
NCRP DRAFT CC 1 Report

Council Review Draft (6-20-17)

**RADIATION PROTECTION GUIDANCE
FOR THE UNITED STATES (2018)**

June 2017

Note: Copyright permission is being sought for the figures and tables requiring such permission prior to their use in the final NCRP publication.

**National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400, Bethesda, Maryland 20814**

3 **Preface**

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

In the first quarter of 2014, a proposal to write a National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) report on *Radiation Protection Guidance for the United States* was approved by the Board of Directors. Council Committee 1 (CC 1) was formed in the second quarter of 2014. The current Report updates and expands on Report No. 116, *Radiation Protection Guidance for the United States* (NCRP, 1993a). The first meeting of CC 1 was held on September 3-4, 2014.

Since NCRP (1993a) was published, substantial advances in ionizing radiation effects knowledge, particularly for cancer, as well as radiation protection understanding and culture, have occurred. In addition, noncancer effects such as cardiovascular disease and cataracts are emerging as potentially important concerns. A discussion of basic ethical principles and their application to radiation protection had not been introduced in NCRP (1993a), and the severity of health outcomes had not been addressed in a context of radiation protection. The Fukushima nuclear reactor accident and the potential for a nuclear or radiological incident in the United States, as well as the increase in population exposure to medical use of radiation (particularly computed tomography examinations, positron emission tomography scans, and nuclear medicine procedures) have increased the awareness of the importance of radiation protection guidance in the United States.

In 2007, the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) published an update of their recommendations (Publication 103) (ICRP, 2007a). Subsequently an important ICRP report on tissue reactions (previously called deterministic effects) and noncancer effects was published (Publication 118) (ICRP, 2012). While the goals for radiation protection in the United States are the same as those for the international community, there are some differences in the specific approaches taken to achieve these goals [*i.e.*, in implementing the three principles of radiation protection: justification; the as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) principle (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an individual] (Kase, 2016). These differences are discussed in this Report.

34 Council Committee 1 considered numerous radiation protection issues that are discussed
35 in the Report at the relevant locations. There is overall consistency between the current NCRP
36 guidance for the United States in this Report and international radiation protection guidance.
37 Where the NCRP guidance is unique or has adapted the international guidance for the United
38 States, the rationale is given for the differences.

39

40 Notably, two Scientific Committees were formed to assist in the development of this
41 Report, one on *Guidance on Radiation Dose Limits for the Lens of the Eye* (NCRP, 2016a) and
42 the other on *Implications of Recent Epidemiologic Studies for LNT and Radiation Protection*
43 (NCRP, 2017a)

44

45 Unique aspects of the manner in which CC 1 operated include:

46

- 47 • It was the first Committee formed under the direct oversight of the NCRP Council as
48 opposed to oversight by one of the NCRP Program Advisory Committees (PACs).
- 49 • All the PACs participated in the development and review of the recommendations.
- 50 • The 2015 NCRP Annual Meeting was on “Changing Regulations and Radiation
51 Guidance: What Does the Future Hold?” and addressed the rulemaking activities ongoing
52 within the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), U.S. Environmental Protection
53 Agency (EPA) and U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) for which the CC 1 guidance
54 should prove useful (Cool, 2016).
- 55 • An extensive effort was made to consult with and present to numerous national and
56 international stakeholder groups during both the development and review phases of this
57 work, including to name just a few: ICRP, the International Radiation Protection
58 Association (IRPA), the Health Physics Society (HPS), the Radiation Research Society
59 (RRS), the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM), and the American
60 College of Radiology (ACR).

61

62 This Report was prepared by Council Committee 1 (CC 1) on Radiation Protection
63 Guidance for the United States. Serving on Council Committee 1 and the PAC Advisors were:

64

65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73

Kenneth R. Kase, Co-Chair

Medford, Oregon

Donald A. Cool, Co-Chair

Electric Power Research Institute

Charlotte, North Carolina

Members

Armin Ansari

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Atlanta, Georgia

Randell N. Hyer

Center for Risk Communication
Stevensville, Maryland

John D. Boice, Jr.

National Council on Radiation Protection
and Measurements
Bethesda, Maryland

William E. Irwin

Vermont Department of Health
Burlington, Vermont

Jerrold T. Bushberg

U.C. Davis School of Medicine
Sacramento, California

Fred A. Mettler, Jr.

Albuquerque, New Mexico

Lawrence T. Dauer

Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center
New York, New York

Donald L. Miller

Food and Drug Administration
Rockville, Maryland

Darrell R. Fisher

Versant Medical Physics and Radiation Safety
Richland, Washington

R. Julian Preston

Chapel Hill, North Carolina

Patricia A. Fleming

Saint Mary's College
Notre Dame, Indiana

Gayle E. Woloschak

Northwestern University
Chicago, Illinois

Kathryn Higley

Oregon State University
Corvallis, Oregon

74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85

Consultants

S. James Adelstein

Harvard Medical School
Boston, Massachusetts

Ralph L. Andersen

Burke, Virginia

Michael A. Boyd

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, D.C.

86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111

PAC 7 Liaison

John E. Till
Risk Assessment Corporation
Neeses, South Carolina

PAC Advisors

Gayle Woloschak (PAC 1)
Kathryn H. Pryor (PAC 2)
Tammy P. Taylor (PAC 3)
James A Brink (PAC 4)
S.Y. Chen (PAC 5)
Steven I. Simon (PAC 6)
Randell N. Hyer (PAC 7)

NCRP Secretariat

Marvin Rosenstein, Staff Consultant
Cindy L. O'Brien, Managing Editor
Laura J. Atwell, Office Manager
David A. Smith, Executive Director (2014 - 2016)
Kathryn D. Held, Executive Director and Chief Science Officer (2016 -)

112 NCRP expresses appreciation to the Committee members for the time and effort devoted
113 to the preparation of this Report. NCRP would also like to thank the many colleagues not on the
114 Committee, and some not on the Council, who provided critical reviews and guidance in a very
115 timely manner when asked about specific areas of the Report. NCRP also gratefully
116 acknowledges the financial support provided by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
117 (NRC) under Grant No. NRC-HQ-60-14-G-0012 and the Centers for Disease Control and
118 Prevention (CDC) under Grant No. 5UE1EH000989. The contents of this Report are the sole
119 responsibility of NCRP, and do not necessarily represent the views of NRC or CDC.

120
121
122

John D. Boice, Jr.
President

123	Contents	
124		
125	Preface	2
126		
127	Executive Summary	9
128		
129	1. Introduction	20
130	1.1 Purpose	20
131	1.2 Audience	21
132	1.3 Bases for Recommendations	21
133	1.4 Principal Radiation Dose Quantities Used in this Report	23
134	1.4.1 Absorbed Dose in an Organ or Tissue	23
135	1.4.2 Effective Dose	24
136	1.4.3 Other Quantities and Units for Radiation Protection Dosimetry	24
137	1.5 Comparison with Current NCRP Recommendations	24
138	1.6 Relation to Current ICRP Recommendations	25
139	1.7 Use of the Recommendations	27
140	1.8 Protection of Nonhuman Biota	28
141	2. Ethical Foundations for the System of Radiation Protection	29
142	2.1 Moral Significance and What to Protect	29
143	2.2 Ethical Theories, Ethical Principles, and the Principles of Radiation Protection	30
144	2.2.1 Ethical Theories	30
145	2.2.2 Ethical Principles	31
146	2.2.3 Ethics and the Principles of Radiation Protection	32
147	3. The System of Radiation Protection	34
148	3.1 Exposure Situations	34
149	3.2 Categories of Exposure	36
150	3.2.1 Occupational Exposure	36
151	3.2.2 Public Exposure	37
152	3.2.3 Medical Exposure	37
153	3.2.4 Exposure of Emergency Workers	38
154	3.2.5 Exposure of Nonhuman Biota	38
155	3.3 Principles of Radiation Protection	39
156	3.3.1 Justification	40
157	3.3.1.1 Addition or Removal of a Source	41
158	3.3.1.2 Medical Exposure of Patients	41
159	3.3.2 The ALARA Principle (Optimization of Protection)	43
160	3.3.2.1 Public	45
161	3.3.2.2 Occupational	46
162	3.3.2.3 Medical Exposure of the Patient	47
163	3.3.2.4 Nonhuman Biota	49
164	3.3.3 Control of Dose to an Individual	49
165	3.3.3.1 Occupational	53
166	3.3.3.2 Public	54
167	3.3.3.3 Medical	57
168	3.3.3.4 Nonhuman Biota	57
169	3.3.4 Radiation Protection Culture	57
170	4. Main Judgments on Human Health Effects and Effects on Nonhuman Biota	60
171	4.1 Epidemiology	60
172	4.2 Integration of Epidemiology and Biology	60

173	4.3 Cancer	61
174	4.3.1 Age-at-Exposure Effects	61
175	4.3.2 Sex Effects	61
176	4.3.3 Linear Non-threshold Model	61
177	4.3.4 Lifetime Recommendation for Occupational Exposure	62
178	4.3.5 Embryo and Fetus	62
179	4.4 Heritable (Genetic) Effects	63
180	4.5 Genetic Susceptibility	63
181	4.6 Cardiovascular Disease	63
182	4.7 Central Nervous System	64
183	4.8 Cataracts	64
184	4.9 Psychosocial Effects	65
185	4.10 Nonhuman Biota	65
186	5. Radiation Detriment, Nominal Risk Coefficients for Stochastic Effects,	
187	and Uncertainties	66
188	5.1 Radiation Detriment	66
189	5.2 Nominal Risk Coefficients for Stochastic Effects, and Age and Sex Averaging	67
190	5.3 Uncertainties	69
191	5.3.1 Attributability	69
192	5.3.2 Adjustment for Dose and Dose Rate	71
193	6. Recommendations for Control of Dose to an Individual	73
194	6.1 Introduction	73
195	6.2 Tissue Reactions	74
196	6.2.1 Skin, Including Extremities	74
197	6.2.2 Lens of the Eye	78
198	6.2.3 Acute Organ Effects	78
199	6.3 Stochastic Effects	80
200	6.4 Occupational Exposure	82
201	6.4.1 General	82
202	6.4.2 Unique Circumstances for Medical Staff	83
203	6.4.3 Embryo and Fetus	83
204	6.4.4 Radon and Naturally-Occurring Radioactive Material	84
205	6.4.5 Crew Members in NASA Space Activities	86
206	6.4.6 Summary of Recommendations for Occupational Exposure	86
207	6.5 Public Exposure	88
208	6.5.1 General	88
209	6.5.2 Radioactive Material Not Previously Subject to Control	90
210	6.5.3 Radon	92
211	6.5.4 Summary of Recommendations for Public Exposure	92
212	6.6 Medical Exposure	94
213	6.6.1 General	94
214	6.6.2 Comforters and Caregivers	94
215	6.6.3 Biomedical Research Subjects	95
216	6.7 Exposure of Emergency Workers	97
217	6.7.1 General	97
218	6.7.2 Goals for Control of Dose to an Emergency Worker	101
219	6.8 Exposure of Nonhuman Biota	103
220	Appendix A. Quantities and Units for Radiation Protection Dosimetry	105
221	A.1 Introduction	105

222	A.2 Base Quantities	106
223	A.2.1 Energy Imparted by Ionizing Radiation	106
224	A.2.2 Absorbed Dose	106
225	A.2.3 Absorbed Dose Rate	107
226	A.2.4 Exposure to External Radiation Fields	107
227	A.2.5 Exposure Rate	108
228	A.3 Derived Quantities	108
229	A.3.1 Relative Biological Effectiveness	109
230	A.3.2 Radiation Weighting Factors	109
231	A.3.3 Equivalent Dose	111
232	A.3.4 Tissue Weighting Factors	111
233	A.3.5 Effective Dose	113
234	A.3.6 Committed Dose	115
235	A.3.7 Collective Effective Dose	115
236	A.4 Direct Measurements of Radiation Dose	116
237	Appendix B. Health Effects of Concern in Radiation Protection	118
238	B.1 Introduction	118
239	B.2 Categories of Adverse Health Outcomes	119
240	B.3 Epidemiologic Studies of Radiation Effect	120
241	B.4 Cancer Incidence and Mortality	122
242	B.4.1 Site-Specific Risk Estimates	124
243	B.4.1.1 Cancers Not Strongly Linked to Radiation Exposure	124
244	B.4.1.2 Leukemia	125
245	B.4.1.3 Breast Cancer	126
246	B.4.1.4 Thyroid Cancer	126
247	B.4.1.5 Lung Cancer	127
248	B.4.1.6 Stomach Cancer	127
249	B.4.1.7 Other Cancers	128
250	B.4.1.8 Combined Solid Cancers	128
251	B.4.2 Shape of the Dose Response	129
252	B.4.3 Effect of Age-at-Exposure	131
253	B.4.4 Effect of Sex	132
254	B.4.5 Infants, Children, and Pregnant Women Require Special Attention	133
255	B.4.5.1 Infants and Children	133
256	B.4.5.2 Embryo and Fetus	134
257	B.5 Heritable (Genetic) Effects	135
258	B.6 Effect of Genetic Susceptibility	136
259	B.7 Cardiovascular Disease	137
260	B.8 Central Nervous System Effects	141
261	B.9 Thyroid (Noncancer Effects)	142
262	B.10 Lens of the Eye (Cataract)	143
263	B.11 Skin Effects	144
264	B.12 Psychosocial Effects	146
265	B.13 Summary on Health Effects on Humans	148
266	B.14 Radiological Impacts on Nonhuman Biota	149
267	Glossary	156
268	Abbreviations, Acronyms and Symbols	165
269	References	166

270 **Executive Summary**

271

272 The purpose of this Report is to provide recommendations of the National Council on
273 Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) to guide the control of exposures to ionizing
274 radiation for the United States. The goal of the recommendations is to adequately protect
275 potentially exposed humans and nonhuman biota (*i.e.*, animal and plant life) against adverse
276 health effects known to be associated with such radiation exposure, without unnecessarily
277 limiting the benefits to humans that may result from such exposure. The recommendations are
278 designed to prevent the occurrence of serious acute and chronic radiation-induced tissue
279 reactions in humans or nonhuman biota, and to reduce the probability of stochastic effects
280 (primarily cancer) in radiation-exposed persons in relation to the benefit to the individual and to
281 society from the activities that generate such exposures.

282

283 This Report is primarily to advise Federal and State agencies responsible for the health
284 and well-being of workers and the public related to exposures from ionizing radiation as well as
285 those with responsibility for protecting nonhuman biota from such sources.

286

287 In addition to the knowledge of human biological effects of ionizing radiation, the system
288 of radiation protection and its radiation protection principles are informed by accepted ethical
289 principles, experience gained in the use and management of radioactive materials and radiation-
290 producing devices, and experience with approaches to the protection of individuals from adverse
291 health effects resulting from radiation exposures.

292

293 The two primary dose quantities used in the specific recommendations for control of
294 dose¹ to an individual in this Report are:

295

- 296 • Absorbed dose in a specified organ or tissue when the recommendation to control dose to
297 an individual is for the purpose of avoiding acute or chronic tissue reactions
298 (deterministic effects); and

¹ Dose is a general term used when the context is not specific to a particular dose quantity. When the context is specific, the name for the quantity is used (*e.g.*, absorbed dose, organ dose, effective dose, equivalent dose).

- 299 • Effective dose when the recommendation to control dose to an individual is for the
300 purpose of controlling the overall potential for stochastic health effects for all organs and
301 tissues in humans.

302
303 The previous recommendations for radiation protection in the United States were
304 published in Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a). The recommendations in this Report supersede the
305 NCRP (1993a) recommendations and cover sources and types of exposures that were not
306 addressed in NCRP (1993a). These sources and types of exposure include:

- 307
308 • patients exposed in medical-imaging procedures and radiation therapy;
309 • comforters and caregivers for patients during medical-imaging procedures or being
310 treated with radioactive materials;
311 • voluntary participants in biomedical research exposed to ionizing radiation;
312 • workers and the general public exposed to elevated levels of naturally-occurring
313 radioactive materials including those enhanced by technology;
314 • emergency workers recruited by a responsible authority during a declared emergency
315 involving radiation or radioactive material; and
316 • nonhuman biota (*e.g.*, plants and animals) exposed to elevated levels of ionizing radiation
317 in the environment due to human activity (anthropogenic elevated levels).

318
319 This Report emphasizes the importance of the ethical bases supporting the three basic
320 NCRP principles of radiation protection [*i.e.*, justification, the ALARA principle (optimization
321 of protection), and control of dose to an individual²].

322
323 NCRP recommendations focus on the *prevailing exposure situation* (*i.e.*, the particular
324 exposure situation occurring at the time) to provide protection through use of recommendations
325 for control of dose to an individual and application of the ALARA principle.

326

² The term “control of dose to an individual” refers to specific numeric values of a dose quantity recommended by NCRP.

327 The ALARA principle [referred to as optimization of protection in ICRP (2007a)] is
328 always to be applied. In this Report, the ALARA principle is applied to the various
329 recommendations on control of dose to an individual in the following manner:

330

- 331 • In all prevailing exposure situations, the recommendation to control dose to an individual
332 provides initial guidance for the application of the ALARA principle by the responsible
333 or designated party.
- 334 • For certain prevailing exposure situations, in which the source is stable, characterized,
335 and subject to an advance control program³ by the responsible organization, the NCRP
336 recommendation for control of dose to an individual may be designated as a dose limit (in
337 the regulatory sense). Appropriate cases are noted in Section 6.

338

339 The responsibility of NCRP is to provide recommendations for radiation protection that
340 best serve the United States, recognizing the legislative mandates that govern use of radiation
341 and radioactive materials in the United States. Differences from international recommendations
342 are made in support of fulfilling this responsibility. It is the NCRP's judgment that such
343 differences in this Report primarily reflect U.S. experience with implementing radiation
344 protection, NCRP evaluation of the latest available information, recognition of the primacy of
345 the ALARA principle in the United States, and the need to facilitate understanding and
346 acceptance in the United States of the recommendations in this Report.

347

348 Each recommendation for control of dose to an individual in this Report is based on the
349 prevailing exposure situation, which is characterized by the:

350

- 351 • Nature of the source;
- 352 • Individuals exposed;
- 353 • Circumstances of exposure; and
- 354 • Ability of those with authority to control the:

³ For a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is deliberately and intentionally introduced, an advance control program is the set of radiation protection programs intended to control exposure of an individual that is put in place by the responsible organization before the introduction of the source.

- 355 ○ source of radiation; and
- 356 ○ actions of the persons at risk of exposure.

357

358 Within the United States there is a well-established legislative and regulatory framework
359 that requires consideration of potential impacts on the environment as a part of decision-making
360 for significant actions. Therefore, with regard to protection of the environment, expressed in this
361 Report as radiation protection for nonhuman biota, NCRP presents guidance in support of the
362 existing National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA, 1969)

363

364 The judgments on the potential for radiation-induced health effects and other conclusions
365 that underlie the decisions and specific recommendations for application of the fundamental
366 NCRP radiation protection principles of justification, the ALARA principle (optimization of
367 protection), and control of dose to an individual are listed here. Each judgment and conclusion is
368 **highlighted and bolded** where it appears in this Report. The judgments and conclusions are
369 followed by a listing of the recommendations for control of dose to an individual. Each of these
370 recommendations is **shown in a box in bolded text** in Section 6. These two listings are all for
371 human exposure. These two listings are then followed by corresponding statements for
372 nonhuman biota. The statements for nonhuman biota are also identified in this Report as above.
373 For each item in the three listings, the subsection in this Report where the statement appears and
374 is discussed is noted. The statement should not be read in isolation. *The reader should consult*
375 *the **indicated subsection** for a more complete explanation and further information.*

376

377 **Underlying Judgments and Conclusions (Human Exposure):**

378

- 379 • The ethical approach of NCRP is rooted in an extended anthropocentrism, placing protection
380 of humans as a priority in which the protection of nonhuman biota is subject to human
381 valuing for the prevailing exposure situation. **(2.1)**
- 382 • NCRP adopts the use of the ethical principles of doing good, avoiding harm, being just and
383 respecting the autonomy of individuals in making decisions on radiation protection,
384 particularly in circumstances and situations that present inherent conflicts in interests. NCRP
385 also recognizes the need to use the virtue of practical wisdom in radiation protection. **(2.2.3)**

- 386 • The system of radiation protection presented in this Report is used to control exposure to
387 radiation and radioactive materials in the United States to ensure adequate protection of
388 humans and nonhuman biota while allowing for activities that are beneficial for human
389 development. **(3)**
- 390 • The NCRP system of radiation protection is applied as appropriate to each prevailing
391 exposure situation. **(3.1)**
- 392 • The following categories of exposure: occupational, public, medical, emergency worker, and
393 nonhuman biota, are used to identify the individuals or other entities receiving radiation
394 exposure. **(3.2)**
- 395 • The NCRP radiation protection principles of justification, the ALARA principle
396 (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an individual provide a coherent and
397 systematic approach to addressing exposure of humans. **(3.3)**
- 398 • Actions to add, increase, reduce, or remove a source of exposure to humans requires
399 justification (*i.e.*, the action does more good than harm). All factors, both radiological and
400 non-radiological, and particularly the economic, societal, psychological, and environmental
401 implications (including to nonhuman biota), need to be considered in that justification.
402 **(3.3.1)**
- 403 • In medical exposure of patients, justification includes a determination of the appropriate
404 medical-imaging or treatment procedures. **(3.3.1.2)**
- 405 • The likelihood of incurring exposures, the number of individuals exposed, and the magnitude
406 of the dose to an individual should be kept as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA), taking
407 into account societal, economic, and environmental factors (the ALARA principle). The
408 ALARA principle applies in all exposure situations. The ALARA principle is satisfied when
409 the expenditure of further resources would be unwarranted by the reduction in exposure that
410 would be achieved. **(3.3.2)**
- 411 • The ALARA principle (optimization of protection) applied to medical exposure of the patient
412 is best described as management of the radiation dose to the patient to be commensurate with
413 the medical purpose. **(3.3.2.3)**
- 414 • The ALARA principle for medical exposure to patients from imaging procedures using
415 ionizing radiation takes into account both patient dose and image quality. Diagnostic

416 Reference Levels (and achievable doses) are tools for this purpose, but are neither limits nor
417 absolute determinants of appropriate use of medical radiation. Diagnostic Reference Levels
418 (and achievable doses) are not to be used for regulatory or commercial purposes or to
419 establish legal standards of care. **(3.3.2.3)**

- 420 • Recommendations for control of dose to an individual given in Section 6 are specific for a
421 prevailing exposure situation. **(3.3.3)**
- 422 • The responsible organization selects and uses values of dose to an individual, less than or
423 equal to the relevant NCRP recommendation for control of dose to an individual for a
424 prevailing exposure situation, to establish the range of acceptable options for applying the
425 ALARA principle to that particular exposure situation. **(3.3.3)**
- 426 • For a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is stable, characterized, and subject to
427 an advance control program by the responsible organization, NCRP recognizes that its
428 recommendation for control of dose to an individual may be appropriate as a dose limit (in
429 the regulatory sense). **(3.3.3)**
- 430 • Use of the NCRP recommended control on dose to a member of the public from continuous
431 or reasonably anticipated operation of a source as a dose limit is appropriate only for sources
432 under the control of a specified entity, and only in a prevailing exposure situation in which
433 the source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program by the
434 responsible organization. Appropriate cases are noted in Section 6. **(3.3.3.2)**
- 435 • A radiation protection culture is fostered to effectively implement a radiation protection
436 program commensurate with the radiation protection significance of an organization's nature,
437 activities and functions. **(3.3.4)**
- 438 • For the system of radiation protection, NCRP uses the same nominal radiation detriment-
439 adjusted risk coefficients for cancer and heritable effects as ICRP (2007a). **(5.2)**
- 440 • Quantitative assessment of risk from radiation exposure of an individual or population cannot
441 be inferred from the effective dose. In addition, recommendations for control of effective
442 dose to an individual established for radiation protection purposes are not interpreted as
443 threshold levels at which stochastic health effects may or may not occur, nor as
444 distinguishing between "safe" versus "unsafe" exposures. **(5.3.1)**

- 445 • In this Report, NCRP adopts a DDREF of 2 for radiation protection purposes. This value is
446 consistent with the recommendation of ICRP (2007a). **(5.3.2)**
- 447 • Recommendations for control of dose to an individual are used in conjunction with the
448 ALARA principle to establish adequate protection for an individual. When it is appropriate to
449 apply one of these recommendations as a dose limit (in the regulatory sense), that is stated.
450 **(6.1)**
- 451 • Control of radiation exposure for stochastic effects is based on application of the ALARA
452 principle, in conjunction with the appropriate recommendation for control of dose to an
453 individual. **(6.3)**
- 454 • NCRP recommendations for public exposure are intended to foster a coherent, *graded*
455 *approach* to protection based on the prevailing exposure situation, and, in particular, whether
456 the exposure is caused by a source whose introduction was intended and for which radiation
457 protection programs and controls can be put in place in advance (referred to as an *advance*
458 *control program*). If the prevailing exposure situation has not been previously subject to an
459 advance control program, a higher effective dose for a member of the public may be
460 necessary until an appropriate implementation of the ALARA principle can become
461 effective. **(6.5.1)**
- 462 • There is a systematic, graded approach to control of radioactive material in the environment
463 not previously subject to control, based on characterization of the exposure conditions, the
464 level of dose received by individuals, and the possibilities for taking action to reduce
465 exposures. **(6.5.2)**
- 466 • The radiation exposure an individual volunteer receives in the course of participating in a
467 biomedical research study that would not have been received otherwise is considered
468 separately from that received as a patient in the normal course of medical diagnosis or
469 treatment. A suggested classification scheme for use of effective dose as a qualitative
470 indicator of stochastic risk for biomedical research studies is provided in Table 6.6. **(6.6.3)**
- 471 • Emergency workers engaged in life-saving activities or actions to prevent a catastrophic
472 situation are not subject to radiation dose limitation. Decisions on emergency worker actions
473 are based on the totality of the prevailing exposure situation, where other risks may present a

- 474 greater risk than does the radiation exposure, and where one person may save many other
475 lives. **(6.7)**
- 476 • Incident commanders, incident managers and other decision makers need to be provided pre-
477 incident guidance and training sufficient to effectively inform their determination that
478 emergency workers be allowed to conduct specific life-saving actions. **(6.7)**
 - 479 • Emergency workers who receive a dose in excess of the occupational recommendation for
480 control of dose to an individual are not precluded from returning to work provided that the
481 emergency work is done voluntarily and the individual receives counseling from radiation
482 protection and medical personnel regarding the consequence of such exposure. **(6.7)**
 - 483 • Based on a comprehensive review of recent epidemiologic studies of irradiated populations,
484 NCRP (2017a) reaffirms that, for identified stochastic effects, the linear non-threshold model
485 for dose-response be used for radiation protection purposes as a prudent and practical tool for
486 managing potential radiation risks below an effective dose of 100 mSv. **(B.4.2)**
 - 487 • The sensitivity of the embryo and fetus to radiation is considered when making protective
488 guidance specifically for occupationally-exposed pregnant females. **(B.4.5.2)**
 - 489 • Specific radiation-related genetic susceptibilities are not incorporated into radiation risk
490 estimates for populations. Where such deleterious genetic susceptibilities can be identified at
491 the individual level, consideration would be given to appropriate dose levels for treatment or
492 imaging regimes for that individual. **(B.6)**
 - 493 • There is not yet sufficient evidence in human studies or animal experiments that low to
494 moderate doses of radiation cause cardiovascular disease (CVD). At this time, no
495 recommendation is appropriate. Nevertheless, continued attention to the results of research
496 related to CVD at low and moderate doses is warranted. **(B.7)**
 - 497 • Radiation effects on the central nervous system (CNS) are not considered a major factor in
498 evaluation of radiation protection. The possible exception is the exposure of crew members
499 in NASA space activities to high atomic number, high-energy particles during interplanetary
500 missions. **(B.8)**
 - 501 • A threshold model for formation of lens opacities continues to be used for radiation
502 protection purposes. **(B.10)**

- 503 • Evaluation and additional research is needed to better evaluate radiation-induced cataracts:
504 comprehensive evaluation of the overall effects of ionizing radiation on the eye, dosimetry
505 methodology and dose-sparing optimization techniques, additional high-quality
506 epidemiologic studies, and a basic understanding of the mechanisms of cataract development
507 (NCRP, 2016a). **(B.10)**
- 508 • The recommendation to control dose to an individual from exposure of the skin (including
509 the extremities) is designed to avoid clinically important adverse tissue reactions. **(B.11)**
- 510 • Psychosocial effects can be lessened by early communication of accurate and understandable
511 information. **(B.12)**
- 512

513 **Recommendations for Control of Dose to an Individual (Human Exposure):**

514

- 515 • NCRP recommends, for occupational and public exposure, that the absorbed dose in the skin
516 or extremities at a depth of 70 μm from any external source of irradiation not exceed 0.5 Gy
517 annually, averaged over the most highly exposed 10 cm^2 of skin. This recommendation may
518 be applied as a dose limit. **(6.2.1)**
- 519 • NCRP recommends the annual absorbed dose in the lens of the eye for occupational exposure
520 not exceed 50 mGy. This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit. **(6.2.2)**
- 521 • NCRP recommends the annual absorbed dose in the lens of the eye for exposure to members
522 of the public not exceed 15 mGy. **(6.2.2)**
- 523 • To avoid acute organ effects during emergency operations, NCRP recommends the absorbed
524 dose in a significant portion of an organ or tissue not exceed 1 Gy. **(6.2.3)**
- 525 • NCRP recommends the annual effective dose to an individual from occupational exposure
526 not exceed 50 mSv. This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit when the source is
527 stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program. **(6.4.1)**
- 528 • NCRP recommends the cumulative lifetime effective dose for an individual from
529 occupational exposure not exceed 10 mSv multiplied by the individual's age in years. **(6.4.1)**
- 530 • NCRP recommends that for exposure of an individual under the age of 18 y in educational
531 and occupational settings, the annual effective dose from all such activities in a year not
532 exceed 1 mSv. **(6.4.1)**

- 533 • NCRP recommends the equivalent dose to the embryo and fetus not exceed 0.5 mSv per
534 month due to occupational exposure of a pregnant worker once the pregnancy is declared by
535 the pregnant worker. **(6.4.3)**
- 536 • The contribution of radon should be included if it comprises more than 20 % of the total
537 occupational effective dose. **(6.4.4)**
- 538 • NCRP recommends the annual effective dose to a member of the public from the continuous
539 or reasonably anticipated presence of a source not exceed 1 mSv. This recommendation may
540 be applied as a dose limit, applicable to the source, when the source is stable, characterized,
541 and subject to an advance control program. **(6.5.1)**
- 542 • NCRP recommends, for planning purposes, that the effective dose for a member of the public
543 not exceed 20 mSv in the first year following identification of a prevailing exposure situation
544 that was not previously subject to control. The annual effective dose for a member of the
545 public for later years would be established based on application of the ALARA principle.
546 **(6.5.1)**
- 547 • NCRP recommends that radon levels be assessed, and mitigation measures be taken when the
548 air concentration of radon in homes and workplaces exceeds 300 Bq m^{-3} . **(6.5.3)**
- 549 • NCRP recommends the effective dose for comforters and caregivers of a patient (typically
550 parents, other family members, or close friends) not exceed 5 mSv per episode. **(6.6.2)**
- 551 • NCRP recommends the effective dose for other patients, visitors to the medical facility, and
552 staff who are not occupationally involved in providing medical care and who are not
553 specifically trained in radiation protection not exceed 1 mSv per episode. **(6.6.2)**
- 554 • In exceptional situations, informed volunteer emergency workers may receive absorbed
555 doses to an organ or tissue above the recommendation of 1 Gy noted in Section 6.2.3 to save
556 lives or prevent the development of catastrophic conditions. **(6.7.2)**
- 557 • NCRP recommends that for urgent rescue activities during emergencies that do not involve
558 lifesaving, the goal is to not exceed an effective dose of 500 mSv. **(6.7.2)**
- 559 • NCRP recommends that for extended activities during an emergency, following the initial
560 lifesaving, rescue and damage control response, the goal is to not exceed an effective dose of
561 50 mSv. **(6.7.2)**
- 562

563 **Underlying Judgments and Recommendation for Control of Dose**

564 **(Exposure of Nonhuman Biota):**

565

- 566 • For nonhuman biota, the consensus is to establish protective guidelines that focus on
567 population maintenance. This goal is met through evaluation of the radiological impact on
568 survival of species rather than protection of individual members of the species. **(B.14)**
- 569 • Within the system of radiation protection, the principle of justification and the ALARA
570 principle (optimization of protection) are the features applicable to nonhuman biota. **(6.8)**
- 571 • An absorbed dose rate of 0.1 mGy d^{-1} is considered unlikely to have significant effects on
572 nonhuman biota where existing conditions or proposed actions result in increased radiation
573 levels. No additional evaluation would be considered necessary for organisms exposed
574 below this absorbed dose rate. The 0.1 mGy d^{-1} absorbed dose rate is not to be viewed as a
575 target for remediation, or that absorbed dose rates above this value automatically require
576 remediation. **(6.8)**

577 **1. Introduction**

578

579

1.1 Purpose

580

581 The beneficial reasons for using sources of ionizing radiation (referred to as radiation
582 throughout this Report) and radioactive materials have been recognized since the early days of
583 the 20th century. The science and application of radiation protection has been based on the use of
584 these sources for the benefit of humans and society.

585

586 The purpose of this Report is to provide recommendations of the National Council on
587 Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) to guide the control of exposures to ionizing
588 radiation. The goal of these recommendations is to adequately protect potentially exposed
589 humans and nonhuman biota (*i.e.*, animal and plant life) against adverse health effects known to
590 be associated with such radiation exposure, without unnecessarily limiting the benefits to
591 humans that may result from such exposure. The recommendations are designed to prevent
592 occurrence of serious acute and chronic radiation-induced tissue reactions in humans and to
593 reduce the probability of stochastic effects in radiation-exposed persons in relation to the benefit
594 to the individual and to society from the activities that generate such exposures. For nonhuman
595 biota, the goal is to establish a protective guideline that focuses on population maintenance.

596

597 Finally, this Report aims to:

598

- 599 • Provide the basis for its recommendations and the reasons for any changes from the
600 previous recommendations in NCRP (1993a).
- 601 • Identify and explain differences from the recommendations in ICRP (2007a).
- 602 • State what is known and what is unknown about biological response to radiation,
603 including new epidemiologic information and the significance relative to the
604 recommendations.
- 605 • Explain the limitations of epidemiologic studies of radiation effects.
- 606 • Identify the uncertainties involved in assessing the risks of radiation health effects.
- 607 • Consider the ease of implementation of the recommendations.

- 608 • Specify the rationales for the recommendations that control dose to an individual.
- 609 • Explain the underlying ethical basis of the radiation protection guidance in this Report
- 610 • Introduce a framework for radiation protection of nonhuman biota.

611

612

1.2 Audience

613

614 This Report is written primarily to advise Federal and State agencies responsible for the
615 health and well-being of workers and the public related to exposures from ionizing radiation as
616 well as those with responsibility for protecting nonhuman biota from such sources. It provides
617 recommendations that, in the judgment of NCRP, provide adequate protection for exposure to
618 ionizing radiation for the purpose stated above, and the principles and scientific data supporting
619 those recommendations. This Report will be of value to the practitioners of radiation protection
620 to inform them of NCRP recommendations, their bases and application. It provides information
621 for the public and the news media to assist their understanding of the bases and uses of these
622 recommendations.

623

624

1.3 Bases for Recommendations

625

626 Based on extensive biological research and epidemiologic studies of exposed populations
627 we know that, in addition to severe tissue and organ effects resulting from short-term high doses,
628 the primary and controlling adverse health effect for people is induction of certain cancers. The
629 relationship of radiation dose received and probability of this effect is based on the study of
630 populations that have been exposed to relatively high doses of ionizing radiation, primarily the
631 Japanese population exposed to the atomic-bomb detonations in 1945. Epidemiologic studies of
632 other populations also have contributed to the understanding of radiation effects.

633

634 In addition to the knowledge of human biological effects of ionizing radiation, the system
635 of radiation protection and its radiation protection principles are informed by accepted ethical
636 principles, experience gained in the use and management of radioactive materials and radiation-

637 producing devices, and experience with approaches to the protection of individuals from adverse
638 health effects resulting from radiation exposures.

639
640 Ionizing radiation is a relatively weak carcinogen; and there is at this time no approach to
641 distinguish a cancer that may have been caused by radiation exposure from a cancer resulting
642 from any number of other possible causes. Epidemiologic studies, by themselves, cannot provide
643 definitive information about the relationship between radiation exposure and cancer incidence
644 for exposure to low doses of radiation [*e.g.*, in the range of doses from ubiquitous background
645 radiation (Glossary)]. Radiation biology has shown competing processes at the molecular,
646 cellular, and tissue levels, with an exposure stimulating certain metabolic activities, and reducing
647 others. While the presence of thresholds or even positive effects can be detected in some cellular
648 systems, these observations cannot be generalized into a relationship that predicts the response of
649 any particular individual. Consequently, recommendations for prospective radiation protection
650 controls are based on a simplifying and prudent assumption of approximate linearity of the dose
651 and effect relationship, even though the actual relationship is not known in detail, or for any
652 specific individual or tissue. Further discussion is provided in Sections 4 and 5, and Appendix B.

653
654 For radiation protection purposes, the concept of *radiation detriment* at low doses has
655 been defined by ICRP (2007a) as the combined effects due to excess cancer and heritable effects
656 (Section 5). Radiation detriment includes the incidence of radiation-related cancer or heritable
657 effects, adjustment for the lethality of these conditions, the reduced quality of life associated with
658 living with a serious illness, and years of life lost due to death from these conditions. The
659 concept of radiation detriment presupposes a linear dose-response relationship, modulated by an
660 additional dose and dose-rate effectiveness factor (suggesting a lower biological effectiveness
661 per unit of radiation dose at low absorbed dose and low absorbed dose rate⁴ (low dose and low
662 dose rate) compared with exposures at high doses and high dose rates). The risk coefficients
663 representing the slopes of the dose-response function for stochastic effects have been used to

⁴ For the purpose of this Report, for low linear-energy transfer (low-LET) radiation, a low absorbed dose is <100 mGy delivered acutely, and a low absorbed dose rate is <5 mGy h⁻¹ for any accumulated absorbed dose [as adopted at the present time by NCRP (2015a)].

664 establish recommendations for controlling radiation dose to human populations under various
665 exposure circumstances (Sections 4 and 6).

666

667 **1.4 Principal Radiation Dose Quantities Used in this Report**

668

669 The full array of radiation dose quantities and units used in radiation protection were
670 identified and defined by ICRP (1991a) and NCRP (1993a), and continued and updated in ICRP
671 (2007a). The two dose quantities used in the recommendations to control dose to an individual in
672 this Report are:

673

- 674 • Absorbed dose in a specified organ or tissue (organ dose) (*e.g.*, active bone marrow, lens
675 of the eye, localized area of skin) when the recommendation to control dose to an
676 individual is for the purpose of avoiding acute or chronic tissue reactions (deterministic
677 effects) in humans (absorbed dose in the relevant biological component is also used for
678 nonhuman biota); and
- 679 • Effective dose when the recommendation to control dose to an individual is for the
680 purpose of controlling the overall potential for stochastic health effects for all organs and
681 tissues in humans.

682

683 **1.4.1 Absorbed Dose in an Organ or Tissue**

684

685 *Absorbed dose* is the energy imparted to matter by ionizing radiation per unit mass of
686 irradiated material at the point of interest. It is the fundamental radiation dose quantity related to
687 ionizing radiation health effects. For humans, *mean absorbed dose in an organ or tissue* (often
688 referred to as *organ dose*, or dose in the specific organ or tissue) is obtained by integrating or
689 averaging the absorbed dose over the entire volume of an organ or tissue (*i.e.*, the total energy
690 deposited in the organ or tissue divided by the total mass of the organ or tissue). In the case of
691 skin (and the extremities) for tissue reactions, absorbed dose in a localized area is the quantity of
692 interest. The Systeme Internationale (SI) unit for all cases of absorbed dose is joule per kilogram

693 (J kg⁻¹) with the special name gray (Gy). The quantity absorbed dose averaged over the
694 biological or anatomical component of interest is also relevant for nonhuman biota.

695

696 **1.4.2 Effective Dose**

697

698 *Effective dose* is a practical quantity used for radiation protection purposes that takes into
699 account: first, the differences in biological effectiveness of the same organ dose delivered by
700 various types of ionizing radiation [using a set of nominal radiation weighting factors (Section
701 A.3.2)], and second, the different probabilities of stochastic effects for that radiation-weighted
702 organ dose [using a set of nominal tissue weighting factors (Section A.3.4)]. Effective dose is
703 determined from the organ doses of a specified set of organs and tissues and includes exposures
704 to the organs and tissues from both external sources and intakes of radionuclides. The unit for
705 effective dose is joule per kilogram (J kg⁻¹) with the special name sievert (Sv). Effective dose
706 applies only to stochastic effects (*i.e.*, cancer and heritable effects) in humans.

707

708 **1.4.3 Other Quantities and Units for Radiation Protection Dosimetry**

709

710 More complete technical definitions and related commentary for absorbed dose and
711 effective dose are provided in Appendix A, along with definitions and commentary for other
712 quantities or concepts used in the system of radiation protection, including: energy imparted;
713 absorbed dose rate, exposure, exposure rate, relative biological effectiveness, radiation weighting
714 factor, equivalent dose, tissue weighting factor, and committed dose.

715

716 **1.5 Comparison with Current NCRP Recommendations**

717

718 The previous recommendations for radiation protection in the United States were
719 published in Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a). The recommendations in this Report supersede the
720 NCRP (1993a) recommendations and cover sources and types of exposures that were not
721 addressed by NCRP (1993a). These sources and types of exposure include:

722

- 723 • patients exposed in medical-imaging procedures and radiation therapy;
- 724 • comforters and caregivers for patients undergoing medical-imaging procedures or
725 treatment with radioactive materials;
- 726 • voluntary participants in biomedical research exposed to ionizing radiation;
- 727 • workers and the general public exposed to elevated levels of naturally-occurring
728 radioactive materials including those enhanced by technology;
- 729 • emergency workers recruited by a responsible authority during a declared emergency
730 involving radiation or radioactive material; and
- 731 • nonhuman biota (*e.g.*, plants and animals) exposed to elevated levels of ionizing radiation
732 in the environment due to human activity (anthropogenic elevated levels).

733

734 This Report emphasizes the importance of the ethical bases supporting the three basic
735 principles of radiation protection [*i.e.*, justification, the ALARA principle (optimization of
736 protection), and control of dose to an individual⁵] and in decisions related to the application of
737 these three principles.

738

739 The role of stakeholders in making decisions concerning control of their radiation
740 exposures is emphasized. In addition, the role of a radiation protection culture that engages
741 workers who may be exposed to radiation, as well as members of the public, in the control of
742 their exposure is introduced (Section 3.3.4).

743

744 **1.6 Relation to Current ICRP Recommendations**

745

746 Publication 103 (ICRP, 2007a) promulgated recommendations for international guidance,
747 including recognition of the need for radiation protection of the environment (*i.e.*, nonhuman
748 biota). In the interest of a uniform international approach to radiation protection the
749 recommendations of ICRP (2007a) have, in general, been incorporated in this Report. NCRP
750 acknowledges the specification of categories of exposure situations in ICRP (2007a) as planned,

⁵ The term “control of dose to an individual” refers to specific numeric values of a dose quantity recommended by NCRP.

751 existing, and emergency, but does not use that terminology to organize the recommendations in
752 this Report. NCRP recommendations focus on the *prevailing exposure situation* (*i.e.*, the
753 particular exposure situation occurring at the time) to provide protection through use of
754 recommendations for control of dose to an individual and application of the ALARA principle
755 (Sections 3 and 6).

756

757 Similar to the ICRP (2007a) recommendations for protection of humans, NCRP specifies
758 that the ALARA principle [referred to as optimization of protection in ICRP (2007a)]⁶ is always
759 to be applied. In this Report, the ALARA principle is applied to the various recommendations on
760 control of dose to an individual in the following manner.

761

- 762 • In all prevailing exposure situations, the recommendation to control dose to an individual
763 provides initial guidance for the application of the ALARA principle by the responsible
764 or designated party.
- 765 • For certain prevailing exposure situations, in which the source is stable, characterized,
766 and subject to an advance control program⁷ by the responsible organization, the NCRP
767 recommendation for control of dose to an individual may be designated as a dose limit (in
768 the regulatory sense). Appropriate cases are noted in Section 6.

769

770 For all recommendations for control of dose to an individual, the objective is to achieve a
771 unique and appropriate protection strategy for the prevailing exposure situation. The
772 responsibility of NCRP is to provide recommendations for radiation protection that best serve the
773 United States, recognizing the legislative mandates that govern use of radiation and radioactive
774 materials in the United States. Differences with international recommendations are made in
775 support of fulfilling this responsibility. It is the NCRP's judgment that such differences in this
776 Report primarily reflect U.S. experience and approach in implementing radiation protection,

⁶ Throughout this Report, the term "the ALARA principle" is used, but is intended to always be coincident with the ICRP term "optimization of protection."

⁷ For a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is deliberately and intentionally introduced, an advance control program is the set of radiation protection programs intended to control exposure of an individual that is put in place by the responsible organization before the introduction of the source.

777 NCRP evaluation of the latest available information, recognition of the primacy of the ALARA
778 principle in the United States, and the need to facilitate understanding and acceptance in the
779 United States of the recommendations in this Report.

780

781 Specific differences from ICRP (2007a) in the numerical values for control of dose to an
782 individual in this Report occur for occupational exposure, absorbed dose to the lens of the eye,
783 and absorbed dose to the skin and extremities. These are explained in Section 6.

784

785 **1.7 Use of the Recommendations**

786

787 As stated above, these recommendations are to guide the control of exposures to ionizing
788 radiation in a reasonable manner. It is clearly necessary to use informed judgment to determine
789 adequate protection and reasonableness. For NCRP the judgment used to determine the
790 recommendations in this Report is based on accepted ethical principles (Section 2) in accordance
791 with the three basic principles of radiation protection (Section 3). The assumed radiation
792 detriment in an exposed population that is related to a specific radiation dose is averaged over all
793 health effects, age and sex. Consequently, the risk of radiation detriment cannot be applied to any
794 specific individual.

795

796 Each recommendation for control of dose to an individual in this Report is based on the:
797 prevailing exposure situation, which is characterized by the:

798

- 799 • Nature of the source;
- 800 • Individuals exposed;
- 801 • Circumstances of exposure; and
- 802 • Ability of those with authority to control the:
 - 803 ○ source of radiation; and
 - 804 ○ actions of the persons at risk of exposure.

805

836 **2. Ethical Foundations for the System of Radiation Protection**

837

838 In the late 1950s Lauriston S. Taylor mentioned the need for an ethical approach to
839 radiation protection (Taylor, 1957) as also did the ICRP (1959). More recently, NCRP has been
840 addressing ethical considerations in such matters as radiation risk for crew members in NASA
841 space activities (Report No. 167) (NCRP, 2010a), for occupational exposure during
842 fluoroscopically-guided interventional procedures (Report No. 168) (NCRP, 2010b; spaceflights
843 to Mars (NCRP Commentary No. 23) (NCRP, 2014a), treatment of human subjects of research
844 using radiation (NCRP, 201Y), and protection of the environment (NCRP, 1991). Explicitly
845 identifying the ethical foundation for the system of radiation protection in this Report provides
846 transparency about the values that underlie the system. Such identification normally includes
847 three elements:

848

- 849 1. *moral significance* [*i.e.*, an assumption (sometimes an explicit statement) regarding to
850 whom ethical duties are owed];
- 851 2. *ethical theory* (*i.e.*, reasoning about the bases for ethical duties); and
- 852 3. *ethical principles* (*i.e.*, a statement of key duties relevant to the field of application, in
853 this case, radiation protection).

854

855 **2.1 Moral Significance and What to Protect**

856

857 Radiation protection is primarily applied to humans, but needs to be extended to the
858 environment in which humans reside. How should protection of the environment be addressed in
859 the NCRP system of radiation protection, particularly as more attention is being paid to
860 repercussions of human activity on the environment? The goal for NCRP was to provide a
861 factual basis and a coherent philosophy for a framework that included an appropriate level of
862 protection of the environment (expressed in this Report as protection of nonhuman biota) against
863 the detrimental effects of ionizing radiation exposure. The guidance for protection of nonhuman
864 biota in this Report (Section 6.8) is consistent with the other radiation protection

865 recommendations of NCRP in this Report for humans. However, for nonhuman biota, the
866 guidance focuses on population maintenance.

867

868 **The ethical approach of NCRP is rooted in an extended anthropocentrism**
869 **(Desjardins, 2012), placing protection of humans as a priority in which the protection of**
870 **nonhuman biota is subject to human valuing for the prevailing exposure situation.**

871

872 While according moral significance to nonhuman entities (captured in other approaches
873 such as biocentrism and ecocentrism) is *not* NCRP’s approach, nevertheless significant
874 protection of the environment can result from the extension of human interest to the
875 environment. For radiation protection of humans, the intent has been to prevent tissue reactions
876 and minimize stochastic effects in individuals. The objective of radiation protection of
877 nonhuman biota is, insofar as humans value the ecosystem, to ensure its structure and function
878 are not altered in a way that humans consider detrimental as a consequence of radiation exposure
879 arising from human actions.

880

881 **2.2 Ethical Theories, Ethical Principles, and the Principles of Radiation Protection**

882

883 **2.2.1 Ethical Theories**

884

885 Ethical theories about right and wrong generally can be categorized as: teleological (*e.g.*,
886 utilitarian), deontological (egalitarian), and virtue-based. Teleological foundations refer to ends
887 or purposes. For those that adopt this approach, consequences establish duties, hence the name
888 “consequentialism” (Mill, 1879). Deontology (root “deon”, meaning duty) emphasizes the
889 determination of one’s duties *without* referring to consequences. “Respect persons as an end
890 only, never as a means.” is one accessible formulation of this view (Kant, 1785). This is often
891 referred to as “egalitarianism.” A virtue-based approach to ethics is less inclined to create rules
892 and instead emphasizes a way of living. Virtuous behavior involves living in the mean and not at
893 the extremes (Aristotle, 1999). These three main theoretical foundations have been adapted by
894 persons interested in including the environment in ethical considerations.

895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924

Much of the foundation of NCRP recommendations is utilitarian, although there is some consideration of the egalitarian viewpoint around specific issues. The virtue-based approach is not used as an ethical foundation in radiation protection but it is captured in the value NCRP places on wise judgment among competing courses of action in specific situations. In this approach persons who work in the field of radiation protection strive to be virtuous.

2.2.2 Ethical Principles

Ethical principles allow us to note important differences among values and they also aid in identifying ethical duties, but this type of principle is not merely descriptive of value differences. Ethical principles are prescriptive statements about which values we ought to hold. When these principles are applied, however, they will sometimes support different duties regarding the same situation. Examples of duties that have their basis in ethical principles are the obligation to seek informed consent, the duty to be transparent in the information shared, and the duty to distribute risk and harm equitably.

The NCRP system of radiation protection focuses on four ethical principles (Beauchamp and Childress, 2013):

1. Provide good (beneficence).
2. Prevent harm (non-maleficence).
3. Respect an individual's autonomy (autonomy).
4. Act fairly (justice).

Three of these principles were used in the Belmont Report (DHEW, 1979) in addressing ethical issues in research on human subjects. Non-maleficence, a fourth principle, was subsumed under beneficence in that document. These ethical principles are not reducible to each other (*e.g.*, in preventing harm one may not always be able to protect autonomy or provide a good).

925 The view of NCRP is to rank these principles such that prevention of harm (non-
926 maleficence) holds priority. However, provision of good is fundamentally important to NCRP
927 since there is benefit in the use of radiation. Ethicists keep these two principles distinct from
928 each other. In addition, NCRP increasingly recognizes the value of autonomy, particularly in
929 those instances where informed consent mitigates intentional radiation exposure at a level higher
930 than normal exposure. Involvement of the relevant stakeholders (inclusiveness as an example of
931 respecting the autonomy of individuals) is essential to clearly understand the interests that should
932 be considered, and to develop a radiation protection approach that best meets those interests.
933 Finally, justice has been introduced into NCRP recommendations, as equity, not merely equality,
934 with respect to radiation exposure.

935

936 **2.2.3 Ethics and the Principles of Radiation Protection**

937

938 The international and U.S. radiation protection communities have established three
939 principles of radiation protection. Kase (2004) notes that historically “...the fundamental
940 principles of justification, optimization, and dose limitation as initially stated in Publication 26
941 (ICRP, 1977) have been adopted and applied by the NCRP in its recommendations (NCRP,
942 1993a).” These radiation protection principles function *as norms of practice*. They do express
943 commitments to certain values and to the relationship among the values. While not identical to
944 norms of practice, the ethical principles mentioned in Section 2.2.2 underlie the NCRP
945 implementation of the radiation protection principles. Ethicists have explored the relationship
946 between the major ethical theories mentioned in Section 2.2.2 and justification, optimization of
947 protection, and application of dose limits (the radiation protection principles as stated in ICRP
948 publications) (Gonzalez, 2011; Hansson, 2007). In this NCRP Report (Section 3) a different
949 analysis is offered, one that closely examines these norms of practice, demonstrating their ties to
950 the ethical principles mentioned in Section 2.2.2.

951

952 Additionally, this Report makes note of the important role ethics plays in other
953 considerations taken up in subsequent sections. While it is not necessary to consider the
954 underlying interests and the values they reflect in many routine decisions, it is useful to

955 remember the reasons for taking specific actions, and to explicitly consider those interests and
956 values when there may be conflicts among them in making a particular decision. Involvement of
957 the relevant stakeholders (inclusiveness, as expressed in respect for autonomy) is essential to
958 clearly understand the values that should be considered, and to develop a radiation protection
959 approach that best meets these values.

960

961 **NCRP adopts the use of the ethical principles of doing good, avoiding harm, being**
962 **just and respecting the autonomy of individuals in making decisions on radiation**
963 **protection, particularly in circumstances and situations that present inherent conflicts in**
964 **interests. NCRP also recognizes the need to use the virtue of practical wisdom in radiation**
965 **protection.**

966 **3. The System of Radiation Protection**

967

968 **The system of radiation protection presented in this Report be used to control**
969 **exposure to radiation and radioactive materials in the United States to ensure adequate**
970 **protection of humans and nonhuman biota while allowing for activities that are beneficial**
971 **for human development.**

972

973 The system of radiation protection⁸ described in this Report has been developed based
974 upon scientific information on the health effects of radiation, the application of fundamental
975 ethical principles, and expert opinion derived from experience with radiation sources and events.

976

977 **3.1 Exposure Situations**

978

979 **The NCRP system of radiation protection is applied as appropriate to each**
980 **prevailing exposure situation.**

981

982 For purposes of radiation protection, it is useful to organize exposures into various
983 situations based on the individuals or entities receiving the exposures. An exposure situation is a
984 way of generally classifying a circumstance by which a source of radiation, through various
985 pathways, causes the exposure of an individual or other entity. Sources may be either
986 radioactive materials, or machines which emit radiation, and may be of natural origin, or be man-
987 made. Protection can be achieved by taking action at the source, or at points in the exposure
988 pathways, and by modifying the location or characteristics of the exposed individuals or other
989 entities. The specific opportunities for protection, and the optimum level of protection, depend
990 upon the prevailing exposure situation. For protection of nonhuman biota, the objectives and
991 concerns are different than they are for humans. Nevertheless, assessment of sources, pathways,
992 and the receptor organism is a valid approach which allows for use of modeling in a consistent
993 and coherent manner.

⁸ Refers to the system of radiation protection as embodied in the NCRP recommendations for the United States in this Report. Shortened to read system of protection in the text of this Report.

994

995 ICRP (2007a) recommended three exposure situations (planned, emergency, and
996 existing), as a way of organizing radiation protection. With the experience gained since that
997 time, NCRP believes that distinctions of this type are not necessary to effectively implement the
998 system of protection, and that rigidly organizing a radiation protection regulation or program in
999 that way may be confusing in some cases. Irrespective of the exposure situation, the system of
1000 protection is implemented through reducing exposures to levels that meet the ALARA principle⁹
1001 [equivalent to the principle stated as optimization of protection in ICRP (2007a)]¹⁰ within
1002 appropriate control of dose to an individual. Further, there may be occasions when the situation
1003 is not well defined and the application of the system of protection should allow some flexibility
1004 for informed judgment.

1005

1006 Throughout this Report, reference may be made to circumstances where the source of
1007 exposure is already existing, where protection has been planned before the introduction of the
1008 source, or the source is not under control and is causing an emergency. These circumstances
1009 correspond to the three exposure situations of ICRP (2007a), but are intended only as a way to
1010 assist in understanding the context of the specific circumstances, not as a specification of a
1011 particular set of radiation protection requirements. NCRP recognizes that in transitions from an
1012 emergency to a more controlled set of circumstances there may be changes in regulatory
1013 authorities and responsibilities. While such changes are important, and communication of the
1014 basis for change is critical, they do not, in the view of NCRP, alter the way the system of
1015 protection is applied.

1016

⁹ The ALARA principle: a principle of radiation protection philosophy that requires that exposures to ionizing radiation be kept as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA), economic and societal factors being taken into account. The ALARA principle is satisfied when the expenditure of further resources would be unwarranted by the reduction in exposure that would be achieved.

¹⁰ The ALARA principle is the term used throughout this Report.

1017
1018
1019
1020
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041

3.2 Categories of Exposure

The following categories of exposure: occupational, public, medical, emergency worker, and nonhuman biota, are used to identify the individuals or other entities receiving radiation exposure.

The prevailing exposure situation for an individual, or for nonhuman biota, is a defining component in applying the system of protection. In particular, a distinction is made between occupational, public and medical exposure (the previous traditional categories of exposure), along with the recognition by NCRP of additional categories, namely exposure of emergency workers and exposure of nonhuman biota, as described below.

3.2.1 Occupational Exposure

Occupational exposure, in its broadest context, involves the exposure to ionizing radiation of individuals in the course of their work. Occupational exposure does not include exposure as a part of employment fitness screening, exposure as a patient, biomedical research subject, or comforter or caregiver, nor exposure outside of the work environment when the individual is to be regarded as a member of the public. Because radiation is ubiquitous in the environment, from a practical standpoint occupational exposure is limited to exposures for which it is reasonable and feasible for the employer of the workers to have responsibility for exercising control of the dose to the workers. A designation as occupational exposure is not necessarily dependent upon the magnitude of the dose¹¹ individuals might receive. Occupational exposure can occur in any exposure situation, and should be treated appropriately in each circumstance. Health care workers who receive exposure during the care of patients are considered

¹¹ In this Report, dose is the general term used when the context is not specific to a particular dose or dose-related quantity. When the context is specific, the name or symbol for the quantity is used [*e.g.*, mean absorbed dose in a tissue or organ (organ dose) (D_T), effective dose (E)], and when a specific value for the quantity is given it is accompanied by the special name of the appropriate unit [*e.g.*, gray (Gy); sievert (Sv)].

1042 occupationally exposed. The recommendations for control of dose to an individual for
1043 occupational exposure are described in Section 6.4.

1044

1045 **3.2.2 Public Exposure**

1046

1047 Public exposure comprises any exposure of individuals outside of the described
1048 occupational, medical or emergency worker categories. Public exposure can occur in numerous
1049 exposure situations. For example, when the radon level in a home is in excess of that expected in
1050 the outdoor environment, the residents of the dwelling would be receiving public exposure.
1051 Similarly, an individual living in an area that continued to have some level of residual
1052 radioactive material from a past event would be receiving public exposure, while workers doing
1053 decontamination of homes or buildings would be receiving occupational exposure. In a declared
1054 emergency, members of the public may be recruited by the responsible authority to assist in
1055 various ways in the response. These individuals are considered emergency workers and are dealt
1056 with separately. Further, individuals who would be considered as occupationally exposed at their
1057 workplace, would be considered to be members of the public at other times. The
1058 recommendations for control of dose to an individual for various situations of public exposure
1059 are described in Section 6.5.

1060

1061 **3.2.3 Medical Exposure**

1062

1063 Medical exposures of patients are unique and are dealt with separately in the system of
1064 protection because they are for purposes of diagnosis or therapy of injury or disease and provide
1065 a direct benefit to the individual exposed. The category of medical exposure also includes
1066 individuals who may be participating voluntarily in biomedical research that results in their
1067 exposure to radiation, and individuals who may be engaged in the comfort and care of a patient
1068 who has been administered a radionuclide for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy. The
1069 latter group is limited to those individuals who are not occupationally involved in medical
1070 treatment, and are usually close friends, family members, or parents of the patient. Individuals
1071 who may be inadvertently exposed as a result of proximity to a treated individual are to be

1072 protected as members of the public. The radiation protection recommendations for medical
1073 exposure are described in Section 6.6.

1074

1075 **3.2.4 Exposure of Emergency Workers**

1076

1077 In a declared radiological or nuclear emergency, a unique category of exposure will exist,
1078 that of the emergency worker. This is a transitory exposure category that will start soon after a
1079 radiological or nuclear emergency begins. These emergency workers may include typical
1080 responders like firefighters, law enforcement officers and emergency medical service providers.
1081 Utility workers and others essential in restoring critical infrastructure may also become
1082 emergency workers. There will also be support personnel recruited by the responsible authority
1083 in large numbers to serve as vehicle operators or administrative service providers. Some may
1084 serve for only the first few hours or days following the initial response; others may transition
1085 from emergency workers to occupationally exposed people when they take on more permanently
1086 some response or recovery role days or weeks into response and recovery. For the worst
1087 scenarios, like extensive contamination from a radiological dispersal device, an uncontrolled
1088 release from a severely damaged nuclear reactor or spent fuel storage pool, or a nuclear
1089 detonation, numerous emergency workers may be involved, and the responsible authority
1090 assumes a radiation protection role for all of them. The recommendations for emergency
1091 workers are described in Section 6.7.

1092

1093 **3.2.5 Exposure of Nonhuman Biota**

1094

1095 Exposure of nonhuman biota includes exposures that occur from radiation sources
1096 dispersed within the environment, and may or may not concurrently result in exposure of
1097 humans. The objective of radiation protection for nonhuman biota is associated with population
1098 endpoints (*i.e.*, survival of a species) rather than protection of individual members of the species.
1099 Guidance for exposure of nonhuman biota is described in Section 6.8.

1100

1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125

3.3 Principles of Radiation Protection

The NCRP radiation protection principles of justification, the ALARA principle (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an individual¹² provide a coherent and systematic approach to addressing exposure of humans.

The principles of radiation protection are applicable in all prevailing exposure situations for humans, and can be applied in essentially the same manner, except for exposure to patients for purposes of diagnosis or therapy of injury or disease. Specifically, it first should be determined that taking action(s) is justified (does more good than harm), and then the ALARA principle should be applied relative to appropriate control of dose to an individual.

This Report makes use of the ethical values of doing good, avoiding harm, being just and respecting the autonomy of individuals. These values were captured in a broader discussion in Section 2.2. Decisions in a particular circumstance may involve considerations to balance these ethical principles that serve as the foundation of radiation protection. These decisions may require resolving conflicts between the ethical principles by giving priority to one or more of them, and are best made with the involvement of stakeholders, a process which is referred to here as inclusiveness.

Implementation of radiation protection relies upon the consistent use of the following requisites: assessment of the exposure, accountability for protection, transparency in communications regarding the exposure, and inclusiveness of all relevant stakeholders. The radiation protection principles are described in Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2 and 3.3.3.

¹² The term “control of dose to an individual” refers to specific numeric values of a dose quantity recommended by NCRP.

1126 **3.3.1 Justification**

1127

1128 **Actions to add, increase, reduce, or remove a source of exposure to humans requires**
1129 **justification (*i.e.*, the action does more good than harm). All factors, both radiological and**
1130 **non-radiological, and particularly the economic, societal, psychological, and environmental**
1131 **implications (including to nonhuman biota), need to be considered in that justification.**

1132

1133 Two ethical principles are key in decisions on justification: avoiding harm and doing
1134 good, with the latter outweighing the former, insofar as the benefit created should exceed any
1135 harm that may result. The principle of justice also comes into play, in that there should be a
1136 commitment to ensuring that benefit be fairly distributed or, minimally, that harm be equitably
1137 shared. However, the principle of justification does not guarantee that justice plays the primary
1138 role. When considering benefit and harm, consideration should be given to the wide range of
1139 possibilities, not just the radiation benefit or harm. Thus, radiation protection may be, and
1140 usually is, only one input in a much broader consideration of benefit and harm, which include
1141 societal and economic considerations.

1142

1143 Experience has shown that many of the most important factors in dealing with radiation
1144 are not directly related to hazards caused by radiation exposure, but are rather related to non-
1145 radiological impacts. Benefit and harm may accrue in various ways. Thus, it is particularly
1146 important to be inclusive, and involve relevant stakeholders and interested parties in the process
1147 of justification. Doing so respects the autonomy of individuals, and provides the most complete
1148 insights into the implications of taking an action.

1149

1150 Application of the principle of justification should consider not only exposure that is
1151 expected or anticipated to occur but should also include consideration of less likely, but
1152 plausible, exposure that might occur due to unintended or unanticipated circumstances or
1153 accidents.

1154

1155 **3.3.1.1 Addition or Removal of a Source.** The introduction of a new source of exposure needs to
1156 be carefully considered before any exposures occur, and a determination made as to whether
1157 such an introduction is justified. In other circumstances, the decision is not whether to introduce
1158 the source, but rather to decide what should be done with a source that is already causing
1159 exposure. Both occupational and public exposure to humans should be considered, as well as
1160 exposures in the environment that are in keeping with human interests. In each case, the decision
1161 is whether action to reduce or eliminate the exposure has an overall beneficial effect, particularly
1162 in prevailing exposure situations in which the actions may be hazardous to those performing
1163 them or significantly intrusive to individuals, society, or the environment.

1164

1165 **3.3.1.2 Medical Exposure of Patients.**

1166

1167 **In medical exposure of patients, justification includes a determination of the**
1168 **appropriate medical-imaging or treatment procedures.**

1169

1170 The application of radiation or radioactive materials in medicine is unique because
1171 individuals are being deliberately exposed for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment of disease.
1172 The process of justification in the context of medical exposure thus requires additional
1173 considerations.

1174

1175 For medical exposure of patients, beneficence takes precedence over the avoidance of
1176 harm. The benefit-to-harm considerations in medical exposures are different from those used for
1177 occupational and public exposures. For patients, the benefit is direct and personal, and the result
1178 of the medical exposure should be preservation or improvement in the patient's health, not
1179 merely protection from harm.

1180

1181 There are three levels of justification of a radiological practice in medicine (ICRP,
1182 2007a):

1183

- 1184 • At the first and most general level, the proper use of radiation in medicine is accepted as
1185 doing more good than harm to society. This general level of justification is now taken for
1186 granted, and is not discussed here further.
- 1187 • At the second level, a specified procedure with a specified objective is defined and
1188 justified (*e.g.*, chest x rays for patients showing relevant symptoms, or a group of
1189 individuals at risk for a condition that can be detected and treated). The aim of the second
1190 level of justification is to judge whether the radiological procedure will improve the
1191 diagnosis or treatment, or will provide necessary information about the exposed
1192 individuals.
- 1193 • At the third level, the application of the procedure to an individual patient should be
1194 justified (*i.e.*, the particular application should be judged to do more good than harm to
1195 the individual patient). Hence all individual medical exposures should be justified in
1196 advance, taking into account the specific objectives of the exposure and the clinical status
1197 of the individual involved.

1198
1199 While a medical exposure may be properly justified on each level for a particular patient,
1200 individual patients may refuse treatment, thereby exercising their autonomy. Refusal may
1201 represent a conscious choice based on individual values and preferences, but it could also be
1202 based on an incomplete or incorrect appreciation of the relative benefit and harm. This
1203 emphasizes the necessity for medical personnel to effectively interact with the patient to provide
1204 information and facilitate understanding of the implications of consenting to or refusing the
1205 examination or treatment.

1206
1207 NCRP recommends that third-level justification, as practiced by the referring practitioner
1208 and the practitioner responsible for the performance of the diagnostic or therapeutic procedure,
1209 include a determination of the most appropriate medical-imaging or treatment procedure. This
1210 determination will depend on the clinical status of the patient, the indication for the examination
1211 (the clinical question), and other factors (*e.g.*, availability, local expertise, cost). Radiation dose
1212 is only one factor in this determination. While the medical determination should be based on the
1213 strength of available clinical evidence, socio-economic factors will vary by location and

1214 circumstance, and may be more important to the patient than radiation considerations. Clinical
1215 decision support, in the form of professional society recommendations is available to guide the
1216 selection of the most appropriate medical-imaging procedures and should be used when
1217 applicable.

1218
1219 Justification of screening examinations (second-level justification) is a separate issue.
1220 There are situations where it is appropriate to avoid patient-initiated screening examinations
1221 (also called individual health assessments), but that avoidance is principally due to medical
1222 consequences (false-positive and false-negative examinations can cause a deterioration in health)
1223 and economic considerations (screening examinations cost money). Certain screening programs
1224 have been demonstrated to have significant clinical value and have been justified at the second-
1225 level (*e.g.*, mammography). Criteria for selection of screening programs have been suggested in
1226 Europe by the Heads of the European Radiological Protection Competent Authorities (Griebel and
1227 Ebdon-Jackson, 2012). Protecting individuals from excessive screening is supported by the
1228 exercise of the principle of non-maleficence and, depending on a patient's knowledge, may not
1229 really involve interference in the patient's autonomy.

1230

1231 **3.3.2 The ALARA Principle (Optimization of Protection)**

1232

1233 **The likelihood of incurring exposures, the number of individuals exposed, and the**
1234 **magnitude of the dose to an individual should be kept as low as reasonably achievable**
1235 **(ALARA), taking into account societal, economic, and environmental factors (the ALARA**
1236 **principle). The ALARA principle applies in all exposure situations. The ALARA principle**
1237 **is satisfied when the expenditure of further resources would be unwarranted by the**
1238 **reduction in exposure that would be achieved.**

1239

1240 Application of the ALARA principle in radiation protection is the process of determining
1241 how best to use resources in reducing radiation risks to individuals and the population by
1242 ensuring that exposures are as low as reasonably achievable, societal, economic, and
1243 environmental factors being taken into account. This means that the level of protection should

1244 be the best under the prevailing exposure situation, maximizing the margin of benefit over harm.
1245 In order to avoid severely inequitable outcomes from implementing the ALARA principle, there
1246 should be boundaries established on the dose to an individual from a particular source that will
1247 be considered as appropriate. In all cases, application of the ALARA principle is coincident with
1248 the term optimization of protection as it is used internationally in radiation protection.

1249
1250 Application of the ALARA principle should consider not only exposure that is expected
1251 or anticipated to occur but should also include consideration of less likely, but plausible,
1252 exposure that might occur due to unintended or unanticipated circumstances or accidents.

1253
1254 Application of the ALARA principle to medical exposure of patients is different from
1255 application to other planned exposures. In medical exposure of the patient, the intention is to
1256 achieve the necessary diagnostic or therapeutic outcome, and thus the ALARA principle means
1257 as low as reasonably achievable to realize the intended clinical outcome. In this context, the
1258 ALARA principle is best described as management of the radiation dose to the patient to be
1259 commensurate with the medical purpose (Section 3.3.2.3).

1260
1261 The expectation that radiation exposure should meet the ALARA principle is a direct
1262 appeal to prevent harm or to reduce the risk of harm. The ALARA principle is contextualized,
1263 however, by economic, societal, and environmental concerns. Hence, what constitutes
1264 “reasonably achievable” is related to costs associated with radiation protection (including those
1265 resulting from negative health or environmental outcomes) as well as societal goods that are
1266 achievable.

1267
1268 In Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a), NCRP recommended that an annual effective dose of
1269 0.01 mSv be considered a Negligible Individual Dose per source or practice. NCRP recognizes
1270 that the perception of risk is closely related to the circumstances of the individual, and the
1271 activity being considered at that moment. Thus, at any given time a person may, or may not,
1272 believe that a given dose, and its assumed corresponding risk, is acceptable. The scientific
1273 understanding of the risk of radiation exposure at very low doses and low dose rates is uncertain,

1274 including the competing damage and repair mechanisms, and continues to be refined. NCRP
1275 therefore no longer recommends a specific Negligible Individual Dose. However, a numerical
1276 value may be one useful guide for evaluating when efforts to reduce further the dose to an
1277 individual may not be warranted. NCRP recognizes that the authority responsible for
1278 implementing the ALARA principle for a prevailing exposure situation may decide to apply
1279 different criteria. The selection of any criterion used is also a matter for stakeholder interaction.
1280 Regardless of the rationale for a particular decision, the ALARA principle is satisfied when the
1281 expenditure of further resources would be unwarranted by the reduction in exposure that would
1282 be achieved.

1283

1284 Application of the ALARA principle is a key component of radiation protection, and
1285 should be applied to any prevailing exposure situation in conjunction with the recommendations
1286 for control of dose to an individual (Section 6). In circumstances where dose to an individual
1287 may be initially greater than the appropriate recommendation, actions would first seek to reduce
1288 the initial dose to a level below the relevant recommendation, but then continue to reduce dose as
1289 appropriate using the ALARA principle. This is in contrast to simply reducing the initial dose
1290 below the relevant recommendation.

1291

1292 **3.3.2.1 Public.** NCRP recognizes that application of the ALARA principle can only effectively
1293 be undertaken for a particular source that has an accountable party responsible for radiation
1294 protection. Consequently, for public exposure, the ALARA principle should be applied to each
1295 particular source by the accountable party responsible for that source.

1296

1297 Exposures may take place *via* any pathway, including direct irradiation, inhalation and
1298 ingestion. When introduction of a source can be planned in advance, the ALARA principle
1299 should be applied to control at the source, reducing direct irradiation and the release of effluents,
1300 and not be directly dependent upon actions of the individuals who may be exposed. For
1301 situations when the introduction of the source was not preplanned, such as the wide distribution
1302 of deposited radionuclides on the ground, it may not be possible to take actions directly on the

1303 source. Actions may, however, be possible on some of the pathways, such as food and water,
1304 and upon the location and habits of potentially-exposed individuals.

1305
1306 Emergencies are a special case where a source of exposure was not preplanned, controls
1307 on the source are not in place or are insufficient, and urgent actions are necessary to protect
1308 public health and safety. While the circumstances were not planned, preplanning for possible
1309 scenarios should have taken place for large facilities, and in urban areas, and those emergency
1310 plans should be rapidly implemented to reduce exposures. The preplanning for possible
1311 emergencies should include all possible exposure pathways, rather than separate considerations
1312 for each pathway. Furthermore, emergency actions such as evacuation can have significant non-
1313 radiological impacts, and these should be carefully factored into the emergency planning process
1314 to avoid doing more harm than the radiological impacts they are designed to avoid.

1315
1316 For some circumstances, the exposed individuals themselves may be responsible for
1317 applying the ALARA principle, such as in the case of radon exposure in the home. In this case,
1318 those individuals would be responsible for obtaining an assessment of radon in their home, and if
1319 necessary, for enlisting a qualified remediation contractor to develop and implement the best
1320 options for effectively reducing the radon concentration.

1321
1322 **3.3.2.2 Occupational**. Application of the ALARA principle for occupational exposure focuses
1323 upon workers in the particular circumstance. In theory, any individual at work could also be
1324 receiving some exposure from ubiquitous background radiation, and possibly from medical
1325 procedures. To avoid confusion, NCRP focuses its attention upon occupational exposures from
1326 sources that are reasonably under the control of the individual's employer or the specific user of
1327 the source.

1328
1329 Application of the ALARA principle needs to consider all the contributions to the
1330 occupational exposure of the individual that are reasonably under the control of the employer.
1331 Individuals may need to be specifically identified, monitored as appropriate, and records of
1332 exposure should be maintained and made available if the individual works for other entities. In

1333 some cases, a balancing of the exposure pathways, such as external exposure and inhalation, may
1334 be needed to reduce the effective dose consistent with the ALARA principle. Preference should
1335 always be given to controlling the source, rather than relying on controls on the pathways or the
1336 actions of the individual.

1337

1338 In many ongoing applications, the ALARA principle is simply the continuation of good
1339 radiation protection programs and practices that traditionally have been effective in keeping the
1340 average and individual doses for monitored workers well below the recommendations to control
1341 dose to an individual (NCRP, 2009). Approaches employing quantitative estimates of total
1342 radiation detriment and costs of protection have been developed by ICRP (1983; 1990a)
1343 including a more holistic multi-attribute consideration (ICRP, 2006). NCRP agrees that this is a
1344 more robust and realistic approach to protection. However, the ALARA principle is also
1345 qualitative, with a fundamental mindset to always ask the question about whether there are ways
1346 to improve protection. NCRP recognizes a strong connection between a robust radiation
1347 protection program, the effective use of the ALARA principle, and the concept of a radiation
1348 protection culture that has emerged in recent years (Section 3.3.4).

1349

1350 In a prevailing exposure situation such as an isolated workplace emergency, the ability to
1351 assess, monitor and control exposure may be reduced. Nevertheless, every attempt should be
1352 made to characterize the workplace circumstances, and provide protection that meets the
1353 ALARA principle.

1354

1355 **3.3.2.3 Medical Exposure of the Patient.**

1356

1357 The purpose of medical exposure of patients is to provide benefit to the patient, while
1358 limiting harm to the patient. The ethical principle of beneficence may outweigh non-maleficence,
1359 even though the magnitude of the patient dose necessary to achieve the benefit may be high.
1360 Commensurability is sought, not with harm but with the medical purpose.

1361

1362 **The ALARA principle (optimization of protection) applied to medical exposure of**
1363 **the patient is best described as management of the radiation dose to the patient to be**
1364 **commensurate with the medical purpose.**

1365
1366 Application of the ALARA principle in medical exposure is a multidisciplinary task
1367 involving the technologist, medical and health physicist, medical or dental practitioner, quality
1368 assurance and quality control personnel (or committees) and, to some extent, the equipment
1369 manufacturer and professional societies. The objective is to design and use the equipment in
1370 such a way that an appropriate dose to obtain the desired image or desired therapy is consistently
1371 achieved.

1372
1373 Report No. 172 (NCRP, 2012a) provides specific recommendations for applying the
1374 ALARA principle (optimization of protection) to medical exposure of patients, and describes use
1375 of Diagnostic Reference Levels (DRLs)¹³ and achievable doses¹⁴ as the specific and appropriate
1376 mechanisms to manage image quality and the radiation delivered to patients for imaging
1377 procedures to help reduce the risk of stochastic effects from such procedures. DRLs and
1378 achievable doses do not apply to radiation therapy. This Report reaffirms the recommendations
1379 in NCRP (2012a).

1380
1381 **The ALARA principle for medical exposure to patients from imaging procedures**
1382 **using ionizing radiation takes into account both patient dose and image quality. Diagnostic**
1383 **Reference Levels (and achievable doses) are tools for this purpose, but are neither limits**

¹³ The term “Diagnostic Reference Level” was first introduced by ICRP (1996) as the term for a form of investigation level used to identify situations where application of the ALARA principle may be required in the medical exposure of patients. A diagnostic reference level (DRL) is a selected level (usually at the 75th percentile of the distribution at initially surveyed facilities of the relevant DRL quantity) for a defined type of imaging procedure. A DRL serves as a tool to help determine when an investigation of practices at a facility is warranted. When assessed values of the DRL quantity exceed the DRL at an evaluated facility, the reasons for the higher values should be investigated. The purpose of the investigation is to assure that the assessed values for the DRL quantity are appropriate and to assure that the image quality is adequate for the clinical task (NCRP, 2012a).

¹⁴ Achievable dose is a selected level of a DRL quantity which serves as a goal for optimization efforts. This level is achievable by standard techniques and technologies in widespread use, while maintaining clinical image quality adequate for the medical-imaging purpose. The achievable dose is typically set at the median value of the distribution of the relevant DRL quantity (NCRP, 2012a).

1384 **nor absolute determinants of appropriate use of medical radiation. Diagnostic Reference**
1385 **Levels (and achievable doses) are not to be used for regulatory or commercial purposes or**
1386 **to establish legal standards of care.**

1387
1388 Application of the ALARA principle with respect to the risk of adverse tissue reactions,
1389 in particular from fluoroscopically-guided interventional (FGI) procedures, was addressed in
1390 Report No. 168 (NCRP, 2010b) and NCRP Statement No. 11 (NCRP, 2014b). NCRP (2010b)
1391 emphasizes that the safe performance of FGI procedures requires controlling patient dose in
1392 order to prevent unexpected or avoidable adverse tissue reactions and to minimize the severity of
1393 medically unavoidable injuries. NCRP (2010b) also provides guidance for controlling dose and
1394 for patient post-procedure follow-up for these procedures. NCRP (2014b) provides an
1395 administrative approach to managing radiation use for FGI procedures. It provides a process for
1396 evaluating procedures that result in a clinically important tissue reaction, and states that the
1397 quality assurance and peer review process “*shall* include a careful assessment of procedure
1398 justification, patient-specific factors, radiation dose optimization, the time course over which
1399 radiation doses were administered, disease severity, and procedure complexity.”

1400
1401 **3.3.2.4 Nonhuman Biota**

1402
1403 Application of the ALARA principle is relevant to nonhuman biota, and is applied to any
1404 prevailing exposure situation and consistent with the recommendations for consideration of
1405 environmental impacts.

1406
1407 **3.3.3 Control of Dose to an Individual**

1408
1409 **Recommendations for control of dose to an individual given in Section 6 are specific**
1410 **for a prevailing exposure situation.**

1411
1412 The radiation protection principle of controlling or limiting dose to an individual is
1413 fundamental and is intended to ensure adequate protection. It also is intended to ensure that

1414 application of the ALARA principle does not result in individuals or groups of individuals
1415 receiving a dose that is inappropriate under the prevailing exposure situation. Although
1416 historically the principle of limitation has been focused upon the definition of dose limits in what
1417 is now identified by ICRP (2007a) as planned exposure situations, the principle is, in fact,
1418 broader, and encompasses all uses of control of dose to an individual to ensure equity and
1419 prevent harm.

1420

1421 The principle of control of dose to an individual receives its support from the ethical
1422 principle of non-maleficence (avoiding harm). A recommendation for control of dose to an
1423 individual places a boundary on harm for a particular individual irrespective of the balancing of
1424 benefit. It also receives support from the ethical principle of justice, to ensure that the
1425 distribution of doses to individuals is equitable.

1426

1427 **The responsible organization selects and uses values of dose to an individual, less**
1428 **than or equal to the relevant NCRP recommendation for control of dose to an individual**
1429 **for a prevailing exposure situation, to establish the range of acceptable options for applying**
1430 **the ALARA principle to that particular exposure situation.**

1431

1432 Although many factors may help to define the acceptable range of options in applying the
1433 ALARA principle, from a radiation protection standpoint the most significant is the selection of
1434 a dose to an individual that, from a protection standpoint, ought not to be exceeded when
1435 planning the protection strategy. These are the recommendations for control of dose to an
1436 individual provided in this Report, and have been called constraints or reference levels by ICRP
1437 (2007a). For an effective application of the ALARA principle, it is important for the responsible
1438 party to select values of dose, based on the prevailing exposure situation, so that effective
1439 decisions can be made. Such values are almost always less than the relevant recommendation to
1440 control dose to an individual contained in this Report, and should be selected based on
1441 assessment of the known or expected dose distribution across the exposed population for the
1442 prevailing exposure situation.

1443

1444 In the United States and internationally, many different terms have been used to describe
1445 values that are selected to control dose to an individual that are then used in applying the
1446 ALARA principle. NCRP believes it is better to focus on the specific use for each prevailing
1447 exposure situation, rather than on the different terms that have been or are in use. What is most
1448 important is that recommendations to control dose to an individual are used to establish the
1449 boundary of adequate protection, and then values below that are used to further define the range
1450 of acceptable options in applying the ALARA principle.

1451
1452 NCRP emphasizes that, in general, the use by a responsible organization of an NCRP
1453 recommended value to control dose to an individual, in the context of application of the ALARA
1454 principle, is not to be seen as a limit, but rather as a mechanism to define the acceptable range of
1455 outcomes in planning and implementing the ALARA principle. If, during operations, the dose to
1456 an individual is found to exceed the value selected by the responsible organization during the
1457 planning stage, the appropriate response is to investigate and determine if further steps to reduce
1458 dose are reasonable.

1459
1460 **For a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is stable, characterized, and**
1461 **subject to an advance control program by the responsible organization, NCRP recognizes**
1462 **that its recommendation for control of dose to an individual may be appropriate as a dose**
1463 **limit (in the regulatory sense). The cases where these conditions are met are identified by**
1464 **NCRP in Section 6.**

1465
1466 NCRP recognizes and retains the concept of a dose limit, but, for purposes of this Report,
1467 only uses of the term to mean a legal boundary established in a very specific circumstance by a
1468 regulatory authority or other responsible party, as described below. In other circumstances, it is
1469 not appropriate to establish a dose limit.

1470
1471 The term “dose limit” denotes a specific and absolute value of dose to an individual, from
1472 all sources of exposure under the control of the responsible organization. Regulatory authorities
1473 establish dose limits as the basis for judging the adequacy of radiation protection for an

1474 individual in specific defined circumstances as a part of the radiation protection program.
1475 Although NCRP emphasizes that a dose limit is not a boundary between a safe and an unsafe
1476 exposure, from the standpoint of accountability and responsibility, exceeding the numerical
1477 value of a dose limit is automatically regarded a violation by regulatory authorities.

1478
1479 NCRP believes that dose limits can only be applied in specific, well-defined
1480 circumstances. These circumstances include first that the source of exposure is well known and
1481 characterized, and that the source is stable, in the sense that significant variations of exposure are
1482 not expected to occur in routine activities. Second, a dose limit is only appropriate when
1483 protection strategies for controlling exposure can be preplanned (an advance control program),
1484 and operate on the source itself. A dose limit is not an appropriate tool when a source of
1485 exposure is not well known or characterized, may be rapidly changing or unpredictable, or when
1486 the circumstances only allow for doses to be controlled by controlling the behavior of the
1487 individuals themselves.

1488
1489 NCRP believes that the term dose limit has, in too many cases, been used in contexts
1490 when it was not appropriate. Furthermore, it should be recognized that other terms have been
1491 used on occasion when, in actuality, a dose limit is being imposed because exceeding the
1492 absolute value imposed by the term constituted a violation. This has caused confusion on the
1493 part of regulatory agencies, entities that use radiation, and in communicating to the public,
1494 sometimes to the detriment of establishing a robust radiation protection program. In some
1495 circumstances, such as the carefully preplanned introduction and use of a source, it is appropriate
1496 for an authority to impose a dose limit based on the NCRP recommendation for control of dose
1497 to an individual. In these cases, the use of that NCRP recommendation as part of the application
1498 of the ALARA principle is in addition to the dose limit, and values considered in using the
1499 ALARA principle in planning should be no greater than the established dose limit, in order to
1500 maintain a coherent protection paradigm and avoid a violation.

1501
1502 When the prerequisites noted above for a dose limit are not met, use of the NCRP
1503 recommended dose to an individual as a dose limit is not appropriate. In these cases, the

1504 fundamental approach of the ALARA principle is still operative, and the principle of control of
1505 dose to an individual simply refers to using the recommendation to control dose to an individual
1506 to establish the acceptable range of options in using the ALARA principle. The level of dose to
1507 an individual should be selected based on the prevailing exposure situation and the relevant
1508 recommendation to control dose to an individual, and may or may not, need to be greater than a
1509 dose limit that was set for an entirely different circumstance. The NCRP again emphasizes that
1510 the values of dose limits in specific circumstances are not the boundary between safe and unsafe,
1511 and have been established only to facilitate a sound legal and regulatory structure when sources
1512 are preplanned and clearly under control.

1513

1514 **3.3.3.1 Occupational.** Control of dose to an individual for occupationally-exposed individuals is
1515 applied to specifically identified individuals, and may be in the form of an annual value, or
1516 values for shorter time frames (including specific tasks or events) as may be appropriate for
1517 effective planning of radiation protection. It is often useful to apply the ALARA principle to
1518 certain tasks (*e.g.*, entry into containment to fix a valve), in addition to its application on an
1519 annual basis.

1520

1521 Application of the ALARA principle for occupationally-exposed individuals makes use
1522 of the NCRP recommended dose to an individual to define the protection options with respect to
1523 the doses received by specifically identified individuals in their work environment. Comparison
1524 of actual doses received during work with the values used in planning before the work started,
1525 can provide an assessment of the effectiveness of the radiation protection program as well as
1526 help to ensure that individuals are properly protected. It is incumbent upon licensees, employers,
1527 and other responsible entities to provide appropriate monitoring, to maintain dose records, and to
1528 exchange information so that an accurate record for a year is produced, irrespective of the
1529 number of different entities for whom an individual may work during the year.

1530

1531 Occupational exposure may occur in many circumstances, and in situations where there
1532 was preplanning for the source, the source was existing before any protection planning could
1533 take place, or there is an emergency. As such, the use of the NCRP recommended dose to an

1534 individual dose as a dose limit will be dependent upon whether it is possible to have sound,
1535 ongoing controls, assessment, and recording of exposures. This will always be the case for
1536 circumstances in which the source and controls are preplanned, and may be the case in
1537 circumstances in which the introduction of the source was not preplanned, but there is a good
1538 characterization of the source and exposures.

1539

1540 An example is work to remediate contaminated areas after the radiation exposures in the
1541 areas have been characterized, or to conduct radon mitigation measures in a house after radon
1542 measurements. However, this usually is not the case in circumstances that are unanticipated, or
1543 unknown, or rapidly changing, as in an emergency. Clearly the criteria for use of an NCRP
1544 recommended dose to an individual as a dose limit does not apply in these circumstances, and
1545 protection should be based on the best available information, and ongoing assessment as the
1546 activities progress. In these cases, reliance should be placed on the ALARA principle guided by
1547 the recommended dose to an individual that is appropriate for the prevailing exposure situation.
1548 Furthermore, there may be different levels of protection expectation that need to be used on the
1549 basis of the tasks to be performed, the information on doses that is available, the training and
1550 experience of the individuals, and the availability of monitoring and protective equipment.

1551

1552 For occupational exposure, Report No. 168 (NCRP, 2010b) provides recommendations
1553 for medical personnel involved in certain fluoroscopically-guided interventional procedures,
1554 where on rare occasions, in order to save a patient's life or to prevent severe and irreparable
1555 injury to a patient, it may be necessary for the medical personnel to be exposed to a radiation
1556 dose (from that specific procedure) that when added to the cumulative dose received thus far in
1557 the year would exceed the recommended occupational dose. This is discussed in Section 6.4.2.

1558

1559 **3.3.3.2 Public.**

1560

1561 **Use of the NCRP recommended control on dose to a member of the public from**
1562 **continuous or reasonably anticipated operation of a source as a dose limit is appropriate**
1563 **only for sources under the control of a specified entity, and only in a prevailing exposure**

1564 **situation in which the source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control**
1565 **program by the responsible organization. Appropriate cases are noted in Section 6.**

1566

1567 The concept of a dose limit for a member of the public can only be applied to sources of
1568 exposure that are under the control of a licensee or other specified entity. This is because it is
1569 not generally realistic to provide monitoring and assessment of all the exposures members of the
1570 public might receive in the course of their daily lives. Reliance is to be placed upon the ALARA
1571 principle guided by recommendations on control of dose to an individual, taking into account the
1572 possibility of other sources of exposure beyond that for which the licensee or other specified
1573 entity has control. The change to a source-specific recommendation is not viewed by the NCRP
1574 as a reduction in the level of protection afforded, because application of the ALARA principle is
1575 the primary mechanism for reducing exposure in all prevailing exposure situations.

1576

1577 When the introduction and operation of a source has been preplanned, control of dose to
1578 an individual should be applied to the total contributions from that source and all other sources
1579 under the control of the responsible organization. In public exposure, the recommendation for
1580 control of dose to an individual is generally not specific to any particular individual, and instead
1581 is applied to a *representative individual*, defined to be representative of the more highly-exposed
1582 individuals in the population (ICRP, 2006). This term is the equivalent of, and replaces the term
1583 average member of the critical group. Thus it may be appropriate to use calculations of dose to a
1584 representative individual as the basis for establishing the conditions for assessment using the
1585 ALARA principle. Monitoring during operations should be conducted to assure that the sets of
1586 controls placed on the source are accomplishing the desired results of applying the ALARA
1587 principle.

1588

1589 When a source of exposure already exists, causing exposure of individuals, an assessment
1590 is needed of the doses that may be received, or are being received by individuals. The
1591 assessment is then used in consultation with the appropriate stakeholders to begin defining the
1592 needed protection and strategies. The recommendation on control of dose to an individual is to
1593 be used to guide application of the ALARA principle in planning and designing any remedial

1594 action. Values at or below the relevant recommendation for control of dose to an individual
1595 should also be selected based on the particular circumstances and assessment of doses. When an
1596 emergency situation is discovered requiring urgent protective actions, it will be necessary to
1597 rapidly take those actions on the basis of whatever information is available, and refine the
1598 protection strategies as a more accurate assessment of doses becomes available.

1599

1600 In some cases, this is a rather simple process, such as the assessment of radon in a home,
1601 discussion of options for remediation with the homeowner, and completion of the remediation.
1602 In other cases, communities will need to be involved because the process may involve many
1603 members of the community, and the ethical principles of autonomy and justice become
1604 particularly important for a sustainable, acceptable outcome. Adjustment of these expectations
1605 during a remediation activity may be a long and continuous process, depending on the
1606 circumstances, as described in Report No. 175 (NCRP, 2014c).

1607

1608 In an emergency, actions will need to be taken urgently to protect public health and
1609 safety, usually based on facility conditions or limited information. As such, the planning for
1610 response, including the recommendation to be used for control of dose to an individual, should
1611 be established in advance. As assessments of dose can be made, there can be subsequent
1612 refinements and changes in the planned response to better fit the circumstances. In planning for
1613 emergency response measures, the application of the ALARA principle applies to all pathways
1614 of exposure to effect a reduction in the overall residual dose.

1615

1616 In emergencies, as well as for existing situations at contaminated sites that do not require
1617 urgent actions, the numeric values for control of dose to an individual may be selected from
1618 within a relatively broad band of values, as described in Section 6. Application of the ALARA
1619 principle is to be pursued irrespective of whether the assessed dose to an individual is initially
1620 greater than or less than the recommendation for control of dose to an individual when protection
1621 activities begin. At that point, the priority should be given to reducing exposures of any
1622 individuals that may be receiving doses greater than the value recommended for control of dose
1623 to an individual.

1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652

3.3.3.3 Medical. Medical exposures include exposures of patients in the course of their medical examination and treatment, exposure of individuals who may voluntarily take part in biomedical research, and exposure of individuals (other than those who are occupationally exposed) who are specifically engaged in the comfort or care of a patient (Section 3.2.3). For the latter two situations, volunteers in biomedical research and comforters and caregivers (namely, parents and other family members, or close friends), recommendations for control of dose to such individuals are appropriate, and are provided in Sections 6.6.3 and 6.6.2, respectively.

For medical exposure of a patient undergoing diagnostic or therapeutic procedures, restriction of patient dose in the form of a dose limit per procedure or per period of time (and therefore a recommendation for restricting dose to an individual for a given medical procedure) does not apply because from an ethical perspective beneficence outweighs non-maleficence.

Public and occupational exposure that may be concurrent with medical diagnosis or treatment is handled in accordance with the provisions described in Sections 3.3.3.1 and 3.3.3.2, respectively.

3.3.3.4 Nonhuman Biota. Control of dose to individual members of a species of nonhuman biota is warranted only under very specific circumstances where the species of concern has protected status in law, and loss of any single individual member of the species can threaten the survival of the species.

3.3.4 Radiation Protection Culture

A radiation protection culture is fostered to effectively implement a radiation protection program commensurate with the radiation protection significance of an organization’s nature, activities and functions.

1653 *Radiation protection culture* includes the core values and behaviors resulting from a
1654 collective commitment by leaders and individuals within an organization¹⁵ to emphasize
1655 radiation protection over competing goals to ensure protection of people and the environment.
1656 The overriding principle is to “put safety first.”

1657
1658 Radiation protection culture is consistent with and may be included within an overall
1659 *safety culture*. The specific focus in this Report on fostering a radiation protection culture is to
1660 recognize its intrinsic value as a force multiplier in supporting and sustaining effective
1661 implementation of other recommendations contained in this Report.

1662
1663 Guiding principles for establishing a radiation protection culture have been developed by
1664 the International Radiation Protection Association (IRPA, 2014) and have been endorsed by
1665 radiation protection professional organizations throughout the world.

1666
1667 Some key attributes of a radiation protection culture include the following (adapted from
1668 IRPA, 2014):

- 1669
- 1670 • Leaders demonstrate commitment to radiation protection in their decisions and actions.
 - 1671 • Individuals throughout the organization take responsibility for radiation protection of
1672 themselves and others.
 - 1673 • Radiation protection issues are promptly identified, evaluated, and addressed
1674 commensurate with their significance.
 - 1675 • Radiation protection is integral to the planning and control of work activities.
 - 1676 • Opportunities to learn from radiation protection experience are sought out and identified
1677 improvements are implemented.
 - 1678 • Processes for raising radiation protection concerns are open, non-judgmental and
1679 responsive.

¹⁵ As used here, the term “organization” refers broadly to any enterprise in which there is work with radiation or decisions impacting radiation exposures are made.

- 1680 • Communication on radiation protection matters is timely and effective.
- 1681 • Shared trust and respect permeate the radiation work environment.
- 1682 • Individuals continually demonstrate a questioning attitude about radiation protection
- 1683 conditions and activities.

1684

1685 Individuals also need to take responsibility for their own exposure. An effective radiation
1686 protection culture fosters engagement by these individuals, and is necessary to have effective
1687 radiation protection, and to control doses consistent with the ALARA principle. Radiation
1688 protection professionals and organizations can help individuals participate in, and take
1689 responsibility for, their own exposure mainly by sharing radiation protection information,
1690 especially through a genuine dialog with those exposed.

1691 **4. Main Judgments on Human Health Effects and Effects on Nonhuman Biota**

1692
1693 The judgments on radiation-induced human health effects and effects on nonhuman biota
1694 that underlie the NCRP conclusions, decisions and specific recommendations for application of
1695 the fundamental radiation protection principles of justification, the ALARA principle
1696 (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an individual are highlighted here in Section
1697 4. A more detailed discussion of radiation effects in humans and nonhuman biota is found in
1698 Appendix B. For each of the judgments described in Section 4, the sections in Appendix B that
1699 give additional information are noted.

1700
1701 **4.1 Epidemiology**

1702
1703 Epidemiology remains the basis for the system of radiation protection. The estimates of
1704 cancer risk attributable to radiation have changed somewhat but not greatly in the past 25 y,
1705 whereas the estimated risk of heritable effects is now much lower than before. New human
1706 studies provide a firmer basis on which to model risks at low doses and to assess radiation
1707 detriment. The major unanswered question that would improve the system of radiation protection
1708 is understanding the level of risk when exposure is gradual over time (years) (as relevant to
1709 public and occupational circumstances) rather than in a relatively brief time frame (seconds to
1710 days). [Throughout Appendix B]

1711
1712 **4.2 Integration of Epidemiology and Biology**

1713
1714 NCRP recognizes that it is not possible to detect radiation effects in humans, consistently
1715 and convincingly, below ~100 mGy organ dose. Thus judgment is used to interpolate risks from
1716 higher dose using various empirical mathematical models (*e.g.*, the linear non-threshold model).
1717 Biologically-based models are rarely used for the purposes of radiation protection. NCRP
1718 (2015a) recommends that a stronger emphasis be placed on integration of the substantial
1719 literature on radiation biology with the best epidemiology to improve assessment of low dose
1720 risks needed for radiation protection. [Throughout Appendix B]

1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749

4.3 Cancer

4.3.1 Age-at-Exposure Effects

Although there are exceptions, the younger the age-at-exposure, the greater is the lifetime risk of cancer (UNSCEAR, 2013). The risk of developing some cancers, such as thyroid cancer is only elevated following exposures as children and young adults. Other cancers have a remarkable dependence on age-at-exposure, especially cancers of the brain and female breast. Accordingly, the computation of effective dose, used for radiation protection guidance and compliance, takes age sensitivity into account. [Section B.4.3]

4.3.2 Sex Effects

The lifetime risk of cancer following irradiation appears greater for females than for males. This might be expected since the sex organs differ greatly in radiosensitivity; the female breast and ovaries are highly sensitive to cancer induction whereas cancers of the male testes and prostate have not been shown to be as sensitive. Atomic-bomb survivor studies, however, indicate that on a relative scale, the rates of cancers excluding the sex organs are still 2 to 3 times higher among females than males. Strong conclusions are tempered because the female-to-male ratio of cancer rates depend on whether a relative or absolute risk model is chosen and the female-to-male ratio appears to depend on dose (Grant *et al*, 2017). Sex differences are accounted for in the computation of effective dose used for radiation protection guidance and compliance. [Section B.4.4]

4.3.3 Linear Non-threshold Model

Based on a comprehensive review of recent epidemiologic studies of irradiated populations, NCRP (2017a) reaffirms that, for identified stochastic effects, the linear non-threshold model for dose-response should be used for radiation protection as a prudent and

1750 practical tool for managing potential radiation risks below an effective dose of 100 mSv.
1751 [Section B.4.2]

1752

1753 **4.3.4 Lifetime Recommendation for Occupational Exposure**

1754

1755 NCRP continues to support a lifetime recommendation for control of dose to an
1756 individual for occupational exposure of 10 mSv (effective dose) times age (NCRP, 1993a). This
1757 has been shown to be the appropriate approach in many epidemiologic studies described in
1758 Appendix B (*i.e.*, cumulative dose over time is related to risk and annual dose is not). Annual
1759 effective dose values of 20 mSv or 50 mSv over a working life allow for higher cumulative
1760 effective doses than does the NCRP recommendation of 10 mSv times age (*i.e.*, this NCRP
1761 recommendation is the most protective of the worker). The lifetime recommendation is utilized
1762 in combination with the annual effective dose recommendation of 50 mSv (NCRP, 1993a). With
1763 the availability of large-scale dosimetry systems within the government and private enterprises
1764 (*e.g.*, NRC REIRS, DOE REMS, military dosimetry systems, and commercial dosimetry firms),
1765 used to capture career doses in many epidemiologic studies (Boice *et al.*, 2006), as well as
1766 individual requests for prior occupational doses from previous employers, the ability to obtain
1767 lifetime cumulative doses for individuals is improved. [Throughout Appendix B]

1768

1769 **4.3.5 Embryo and Fetus**

1770

1771 By virtue of the increased risk of malformation during critical periods of brain
1772 development and the increased risk of cancer compared with adults, special attention is given to
1773 protection of the embryo and fetus (NCRP, 2013). Once a pregnancy is declared, special
1774 guidance comes into play for the pregnant worker to minimize dose to the embryo and fetus.
1775 [Section B.4.5.2]

1776

1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806

4.4 Heritable (Genetic) Effects

Continued studies of the children of atomic-bomb survivors and new studies of the children of cancer survivors treated with radiation have reinforced the conclusion that heritable effects in human populations have not been detected and are even less likely than previously thought. The absence of direct evidence of genetic effects in humans is a comforting conclusion from epidemiologic studies. NCRP agrees with ICRP in reducing the contribution of genetic effects in the revised radiation detriment equation (ICRP, 2007a). [Section B.5]

4.5 Genetic Susceptibility

Genetic susceptibility to radiation-induced cancer involving strongly expressed genes is judged to be too rare to appreciably distort estimates of population risk, and the potential impact of common but weakly expressing genes remains uncertain. For the purposes of radiation protection, genetic susceptibility will not significantly influence the NCRP recommendations since substantially <1 % of a general population is very susceptible. Further, it is not yet possible to determine accurately the genetic susceptibility of individuals by using cellular or molecular tests (ICRP, 2007a). In situations where individual risk could be more of an issue, such as patients treated with radiation therapy, accounting for possible radiation-susceptible genotypes, if known, would be encouraged. [Sections B.4.4.5 and B.6]

4.6 Cardiovascular Disease

On the basis of a critical review (Boice, 2017b; NCRP, 2017a) of recent epidemiologic studies of atomic-bomb survivors, occupationally-exposed workers (including the INWORKS study and the One Million U.S. Workers and Veterans Study), and tuberculosis patients receiving repeated fluoroscopic x-ray exposures, and other patient populations, NCRP (2017a) concluded that there is not yet sufficient evidence that cardiovascular disease (CVD) is increased at absorbed doses to the heart below ~0.5 Gy. The absence of more information and a clear mechanism for low-dose effects contributes to the conclusion that it is not appropriate for CVD,

1807 at this time, to be included as a component of radiation detriment for radiation protection
1808 purposes. Additional research is needed on the relationship between CVD and absorbed doses <
1809 0.5 Gy. [Section B.7]

1810

1811

4.7 Central Nervous System

1812

1813 Dementia, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease and motor neuron disease have not
1814 been found to be associated with exposure to low-LET radiations in epidemiologic studies.
1815 Experimental studies of rodents concluded that Alzheimer's disease and dementia occur after
1816 exposure to high energy and high atomic weight (HZE) particles at a high dose rate. These
1817 experiments have raised concern that, if relevant to humans, crew members on interplanetary
1818 space missions might suffer cognitive deficits that would prevent or impede completion of their
1819 mission to Mars and/or might cause dementia later in life after they return (NCRP, 2016b).
1820 Guidance for crew members on long-term space missions is being developed but is particularly
1821 challenging when the outcome (behavior cognitive dysfunction) is not well defined, the cells or
1822 groups of cells at risk are not well defined, the pattern of dose distribution in brain from HZE
1823 particles is not well defined, and the mechanism for such effects is not well defined. It is clear
1824 that the mechanism is not related to DNA damage as is the case for carcinogenesis. [Section B.8]

1825

1826

4.8 Cataracts

1827

1828 NCRP (2016a) reviewed the most recent literature on radiation-related cataract and
1829 serious lens opacities, and systematically judged the quality of published epidemiologic studies.
1830 NCRP (2016a) concluded that the existing annual limit of 150 mSv equivalent dose to the lens of
1831 the eye for occupational exposure should be lowered and the quantity changed to 50 mGy
1832 absorbed dose to the lens of the eye. This judgment also considered the seriousness of the
1833 condition, the cost of implementation, and the level of protection provided by lowering the limit.
1834 It remains unclear whether radiation-related cataracts should remain categorized as a tissue
1835 reaction (deterministic effect) or categorized as a stochastic effect. At present a threshold model
1836 is assumed, but the level of the threshold is uncertain. These conclusions differ from those of

1837 ICRP (2012) which recommends a 20 mSv equivalent dose limit for lens of the eye. [Section
1838 B.10]

1839

1840

4.9 Psychosocial Effects

1841

1842 Serious mental and behavioral disorders after a major radiological or nuclear incident
1843 have repeatedly been found to occur (*e.g.*, after Chernobyl and Fukushima). The effects are not
1844 related to dose (*i.e.*, “fear has no threshold”), and occur even in the absence of any measurable or
1845 demonstrable dose. The disorders occur relatively shortly after the disaster compared with the
1846 late and theoretical increase in cancer that might occur decades into the future. Such realities
1847 necessitate awareness and communication skills to respond when a major radiological or nuclear
1848 incident occurs. Monitoring by health officials should be considered to respond to psychosocial
1849 problems leading to ill health. [Section B.12]

1850

1851

4.10 Nonhuman Biota

1852

1853 NCRP has not addressed or integrated the protection of the environment (expressed in
1854 this Report as nonhuman biota) with the protection of humans until this Report. The ethical
1855 rationale might be considered “extended anthropocentrism,” that is, nonhuman biota are valuable
1856 and should be protected because of their benefit to humans. Equally important, government
1857 agencies develop environmental impact statements and have legislative requirements, but little
1858 guidance on radiation effects and protection approaches for nonhuman biota. [Section B.14]

1859 **5. Radiation Detriment, Nominal Risk Coefficients for Stochastic Effects, and Uncertainties**

1860

1861

5.1 Radiation Detriment

1862

1863 The concept of radiation detriment for radiation protection purposes was originally
1864 introduced in Publication 26 (ICRP, 1977) where it was defined as the mathematical
1865 “expectation” of the harm incurred from an exposure to radiation. For radiation protection
1866 purposes, Publication 60 (ICRP, 1991a) utilized the concept of health detriment to describe the
1867 overall health impact of radiation beyond cancer and noncancer risks. Radiation detriment is
1868 defined as a measure of stochastic effects from exposure to ionizing radiation that takes into
1869 account the probability of fatal cancers, probability of severe heritable effects in future
1870 generations, probability of nonfatal cancers weighted by the lethality fraction, and relative years
1871 of life lost per fatal health effect.

1872

1873 The calculation of radiation detriment is complex and has a number of associated
1874 uncertainties and assumptions. ICRP (1991a) used sex and age averaged cancer mortality and
1875 incidence risk coefficients and included adjustments for nonlethal cancer and remaining lifespan
1876 as well as potential heritable effects. Stochastic risks were converted to nominal risk coefficients
1877 (Section 5.2). This general concept of radiation detriment was continued in Publication 103
1878 (ICRP, 2007a). The use of more recent epidemiologic cancer incidence and mortality values
1879 resulted in revised values for radiation detriment and tissue weighting factors. The resulting
1880 radiation detriment-adjusted nominal risk coefficients for fatal cancer per sievert (effective dose)
1881 for adult workers and the whole population are $4.1 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ Sv}^{-1}$ and $5.5 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ Sv}^{-1}$, respectively (ICRP
1882 2007a).

1883

1884 Epidemiologic studies provide the cancer incidence data, the fatality factors and the
1885 measures of years of life lost. Radiation detriment is seen to change over the years as cancer
1886 incidence coefficients are updated, survival after cancer diagnosis improves and the lifespan of
1887 the population increases.

1888

5.2 Nominal Risk Coefficients for Stochastic Effects, and Age and Sex Averaging

Nominal risk coefficients for stochastic effects are derived by averaging sex and age-at-exposure lifetime risk estimates in representative populations. Nominal risk coefficients are for use in radiation protection and are not actual or real specifications of risk for an individual. For radiation protection purposes, the nominal risk coefficients are age- and sex-averaged to produce the tissue weighting factors needed to compute effective dose and radiation detriment. Related in part to the uncertainties associated with defining tissue weighting factors (they are based on judgment informed by science) and the even greater uncertainties in defining and computing radiation detriment, NCRP concludes that the practice of averaging sex and age coefficients should continue as a practical and prudent approach that provides adequate protection for both sexes and all ages. It also obviates the complexity of incorporating sex- and age-specific criteria for individuals into an already robust system of protection (*e.g.*, the criteria would continually change as a person ages). Further, sex and age specific criteria might prove discriminatory as suggested for female crew members in NASA space activities (NCRP, 2014a).

The radiation detriment-adjusted nominal risk coefficients for stochastic effects used by ICRP (1991a) and ICRP (2007a) are shown in Table 5.1.

The nominal values for lifetime fatal cancer risk per sievert (effective dose) used in Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a) for low dose or low dose-rate exposure are very similar (*i.e.*, $4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ Sv}^{-1}$ for adult workers and $5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ Sv}^{-1}$ for the whole population). The values for severe heritable effects used were the same as in ICRP (1991a).

The ICRP (2007a) nominal radiation detriment-adjusted risk coefficients for each cancer site were calculated by a complex process based on lethality, reduction in quality of life, and life shortening. These lifetime risk estimates rely on atomic-bomb survivor data for a Japanese population, but background cancer rates differ across different populations. Publication 103 (ICRP, 2007a) states that for risk transfer across populations for each cancer site a weighting

1918

1919 Table 5.1 --- Detriment-adjusted nominal risk coefficients (10^{-2} Sv^{-1}) for stochastic effects after
1920 exposure to radiation at low dose rate (ICRP, 2007a).

1921

Exposed Population	Cancer		Heritable Effects		Total	
	ICRP (2007a)	ICRP(1991a)	ICRP (2007a)	ICRP(1991a)	ICRP (2007a)	ICRP(1991a)
Whole	5.5	6.0	0.2	1.3	5.7	7.3
Adult	4.1	4.8	0.1	0.8	4.2	5.6

1922

1923 factor of the excess relative risk (ERR) and excess absolute risk (EAR) lifetime risk estimates
1924 was established that provided a reasonable basis for generalizing across populations with
1925 different baseline risks. When these weighted risk estimates were averaged across seven western
1926 and Asian populations, the resulting nominal risk coefficients were those used by ICRP (2007a)
1927 in their calculation of radiation detriment. For the purposes of radiation protection
1928 recommendations, NCRP judged it not necessary to adjust the ICRP (2007a) values to be
1929 specific for the U.S. population.

1930

1931 **For the system of radiation protection, NCRP uses the same nominal radiation**
1932 **detriment-adjusted risk coefficients for cancer and heritable effects as ICRP (2007a).**

1933

1934 For a defined group of individuals, sex and age specific risk estimates derived from
1935 epidemiologic studies as described in Appendix B are used. The nominal risk coefficients that
1936 are sex- and age-averaged for a reference population and developed for radiation protection
1937 purposes are not appropriate for this purpose (ICRP, 2007a). For risk assessments in the United
1938 States, risk coefficients derived for the characteristics of the U.S. population would be more
1939 appropriate.

1940

1941 **5.3 Uncertainties**

1942

1943 For setting radiation protection recommendations for control of dose to an individual,
1944 there are several essential, and linked, factors that have associated uncertainties. These factors
1945 include issues related to attributability, dose and dose-rate factors, weighting factors and the
1946 models used. For the purposes of this Report and for organ doses <1 Gy, the discussion of
1947 attribution, inferring risks and uncertainties is limited to radiation-induced cancer. When a
1948 detailed analysis for a specific situation is performed, the uncertainty interval is generally a
1949 factor of about 2 to 3 about a central estimate of risk based on a uniform whole-body exposure.

1950

1951 **5.3.1 Attributability**

1952

1953 For purposes of radiation protection and establishing recommendations for control of
1954 dose to an individual for occupational and public exposure, it is important to understand the

1955 scientific process of determining whether a specific health effect can be attributed to radiation
1956 exposure and if so, with what certainty. In addition, it is necessary to determine what risks might
1957 occur in the future after radiation exposure of a person or a population. These issues have been
1958 dealt with in the past in NCRP Statement No. 7 (NCRP, 1992) and more recently in Annexes A
1959 and B by UNSCEAR (2015).

1960
1961 Regardless of the level of exposure, a specific cancer or cancers in an individual or
1962 population cannot be unequivocally attributed to radiation exposure since at present there are no
1963 biomarkers specific to radiation-induced cancer and there are always competing causes and
1964 confounding factors. If there is a statistically significant increase in cancer incidence in those
1965 tissues known to be radiosensitive following radiation exposure then attribution is plausible. The
1966 probability of causation depends upon the type of cancer, organ dose, radiation type and quality,
1967 age-at-exposure, latent period and other risk factors. An increase in health effects in an
1968 individual or population cannot reliably be attributed to chronic low-LET doses in the range of
1969 average ubiquitous background radiation.

1970
1971 NCRP also understands that there are substantial uncertainties in multiplying very low
1972 doses by large numbers of individuals to estimate numbers of future radiation-induced stochastic
1973 health effects in an exposed population.

1974
1975 Risks from radiation exposure of an individual or population cannot and should not be
1976 inferred from the effective dose values provided in the recommendations for radiation protection
1977 provided in this Report. These effective dose values are not threshold levels at which stochastic
1978 health effects may or may not occur, nor do they distinguish between safe versus unsafe levels.

1979
1980 **Quantitative assessment of risk from radiation exposure of an individual or**
1981 **population cannot be inferred from the effective dose. In addition, recommendations for**
1982 **control of effective dose to an individual established for radiation protection purposes are**
1983 **not interpreted as threshold levels at which stochastic health effects may or may not occur,**
1984 **nor as distinguishing between “safe” versus “unsafe” exposures.**

1985

1986 **5.3.2 Adjustment for Dose and Dose Rate**
1987

1988 Based on a range of biological studies and selected epidemiologic studies, a dose and
1989 dose-rate effectiveness factor (DDREF) is used for converting cancer risks obtained at relatively
1990 high absorbed doses and absorbed dose rates [*e.g.*, from the atomic-bomb survivor study (acute
1991 exposure)] for predicting risks at low absorbed doses (<100 mGy) and low absorbed dose rates
1992 (<5 mGy h⁻¹) (*e.g.*, experienced by workers and members of the public). The choice of a DDREF
1993 is somewhat arbitrary and based on judgment that considers a wide range of molecular, cellular,
1994 animal and epidemiologic studies.
1995

1996 NCRP (1980) was the first to introduce the term “dose rate effectiveness factor” (DREF)
1997 to compare effects from acute exposures to low-LET radiation with those from fractionated or
1998 protracted exposures and proposed values between 2 and 10, for purposes of establishing the
1999 system of protection. After considering various human and experimental data, a value of 2 was
2000 selected in Publication 60 (ICRP, 1991a). Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a) also selected a value
2001 of 2. Analyzing the same data, ICRP in its most recent set of recommendations (ICRP, 2007a)
2002 retained a value of 2; BEIR VII (NA/NRC, 2006) selected a value of 1.5; and UNSCEAR (2008)
2003 most recently elected not to use a DDREF. A number of epidemiologic studies for populations
2004 exposed at low dose rates have proposed values consistent with a value of 2 and as low as 1 for
2005 DDREF conversion [reviewed, for example, in Report No.171 (NCRP, 2012b)].
2006

2007 It has been proposed by a number of sources, based on animal experiments, that it might
2008 be more appropriate and more correct to consider separately a low-dose effectiveness factor
2009 (LDEF) and a dose-rate effectiveness factor (DREF) for risk estimate calculations (reviewed in
2010 Ruhm *et al.*, 2015). Ongoing epidemiologic research directed by NCRP will provide estimates of
2011 the DREF (Boice, 2017b; Bouville *et al.*, 2015). Further, studies (*e.g.*, Boice *et al.*, 2017a;
2012 Richardson *et al.*, 2015) and ongoing comprehensive evaluations by ICRP and others may
2013 change this assessment (Ruhm *et al.*, 2015, 2016).
2014

2015 NCRP recognizes that dose-response relationships depend on a large number of factors,
2016 including differences in responses of various organs and cancer types, and cannot be simplified

2017 for risk assessments to a single value. NCRP continues to monitor developments in
2018 epidemiologic, biological and statistical analyses that may contribute to improved understanding
2019 of the implications. However, for purposes of prospective radiation protection, NCRP continues
2020 to recommend a DDREF value of 2 for estimating cancer stochastic responses at low doses and
2021 low dose rates.

2022

2023 **In this Report, NCRP adopts a DDREF of 2 for radiation protection purposes. This**
2024 **value is consistent with the recommendation of ICRP (2007a).**

2025 **6. Recommendations for Control of Dose to an Individual**

2026

2027

6.1 Introduction

2028

2029 The recommendations for control of dose to an individual made in this Report are
2030 expressed in terms of absorbed dose in a specific organ or tissue (organ dose) or effective dose.
2031 These recommendations are similar to those made previously by NCRP (1993a) and ICRP
2032 (2007a). However, some changes have been made for clarity in language and terminology, and in
2033 some cases the dose values recommended have been changed. In Section 6, key statements
2034 about recommendations for control of dose to an individual are **highlighted and bolded** for
2035 emphasis and the recommendations themselves that contain the specific dose values are **shown**
2036 **in a box in bolded text.**

2037

2038 **Recommendations for control of dose to an individual are used in conjunction with**
2039 **the ALARA principle to establish adequate protection for an individual. When it is**
2040 **appropriate to apply one of these recommendations as a dose limit (in the regulatory**
2041 **sense), that is stated.**

2042

2043 The system of protection in this Report uses the three radiation protection principles of
2044 justification, the ALARA principle (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an
2045 individual. Recommendations for control of dose to an individual are used in implementing the
2046 ALARA principle, as well as for providing the establishment of adequate protection for an
2047 individual for a prevailing exposure situation. Recommendations for control of dose to an
2048 individual do not apply to the medical exposure of patients, or to exposure of members of the
2049 public to the ubiquitous background radiation (other than elevated radon levels in homes and
2050 workplaces).

2051

2052 Recommendations for control of dose to an individual are based on two adverse health
2053 outcomes: tissue reactions (formerly named deterministic effects) and stochastic effects
2054 (primarily cancer mortality). The recommendations related to adverse tissue reactions are

2055 discussed in Section 6.2 (for general considerations) and Section 6.7 (in the context of decision
2056 points for emergency workers). The recommendations related to stochastic effects are discussed
2057 in Sections 6.3 through 6.6. In addition to the recommendations, it is expected that the ALARA
2058 principle will be applied to reduce the actual dose received to as low a value as is reasonably
2059 achievable, taking into account societal, economic and environmental factors.

2060

2061 For nonhuman biota, a recommendation, in absorbed dose rate, is made with the specific
2062 intent to ensure the protection of the population, although it is evaluated for individuals in the
2063 species.

2064

2065 **6.2 Tissue Reactions**

2066

2067 Recommendation to control dose to an individual are given in Section 6.2 to protect
2068 against adverse tissue reactions and acute organ effects related to exposure of the skin (including
2069 the extremities) and the lens of the eye. Special considerations are necessary for exposures
2070 during a declared emergency, which are covered in Section 6.7. The recommendations related to
2071 tissue reactions are stated using the quantity absorbed dose in the relevant organ or tissue (organ
2072 dose).

2073

2074 **6.2.1 Skin, Including Extremities**

2075

2076 **NCRP recommends, for occupational and public exposure, that the absorbed dose in the**
2077 **skin or extremities at a depth of 70 μm from any external source of irradiation not exceed**
2078 **0.5 Gy annually, averaged over the most highly exposed 10 cm^2 of skin. This**
2079 **recommendation may be applied as a dose limit.**

2080

2081 Both NCRP (1993a) and ICRP (2007a) have stated that specific recommendations are
2082 necessary to protect localized areas of skin (including the extremities) against tissue reactions
2083 because these tissues will not necessarily be protected by control of effective dose.

2084

2085 NCRP (2001b) recommended an approach somewhat different from ICRP (2007a) to
2086 assess skin dose relevant to radiation protection. Following a detailed report on biological effects

2087 for “hot particles” on the skin (NCRP, 1999), NCRP (2001b) reassessed its recommendation for
2088 skin exposures (including the extremities) and made the following recommendation:

2089
2090 “For skin, limitation of occupational radiation exposure from external sources be based on
2091 ensuring that irradiation from any source would not be expected to result in breakdown of
2092 skin barrier function with the consequent possibility of infection. The absorbed dose in skin
2093 at a depth of 70 μm from any external source of irradiation be limited to 0.5 Gy averaged
2094 over the most highly exposed 10 cm^2 of skin. This can be viewed as a per-irradiation event
2095 limit so long as the exposed areas of skin do not overlap in such a way that the total
2096 absorbed dose to the most highly exposed 10 cm^2 of skin exceeds the limit during a given
2097 year. In the event that the areas of exposed skin overlap, then the limit applies to the
2098 calendar year, consistent with the annual general skin limit of 0.5 Gy y^{-1} , rather than to the
2099 individual events.”

2100
2101 If it is necessary to apply this recommendation for skin to a high-LET radiation exposure,
2102 NCRP prefers the approach taken in Report No. 132 (NCRP, 2000) in which the absorbed dose
2103 in the skin is multiplied by the biological effectiveness of the high-LET radiation to obtain a
2104 radiation-weighted absorbed dose (expressed in gray). This may then be compared to the
2105 recommendation for low-LET radiation expressed in gray. Values of biological effectiveness for
2106 various high-LET radiations are given in Table 6.1.

2107
2108 The extremities are defined as: the arms and hands from the elbow to the tips of the
2109 fingers; and the legs and feet from the knee to the tips of the toes. When the radiation exposure is
2110 restricted to the extremities, the recommendation is the same as for the skin.

2111
2112 It is not likely that radiation exposure outside of the occupational setting or certain
2113 medical procedures will approach any of the threshold doses cited in Table 6.2. However, if such
2114 an exposure were to occur, the same recommendation related to exposure of the skin and
2115 extremities would apply to members of the public.

2116

2117
 2118 Table 6.1 --- Biological effectiveness values for converting absorbed dose in tissue (gray) to
 2119 radiation-weighted absorbed dose in tissue (gray) for tissue reactions (adapted from ICRP,
 2120 1990b).^a
 2121

Radiation Type	Recommended Biological Effectiveness Values ^b	Range ^b
1 to 5 MeV neutrons	6.0 ^b	(4-8)
5 to 50 MeV neutrons	3.5 ^b	(2-5)
Heavy ions (helium, carbon, neon, argon)	2.5 ^c	(1-4)
Protons >2 MeV	1.5	----

2122
 2123 ^aBiological effectiveness values for late tissue reactions are higher than for early effects in some
 2124 tissues and are influenced by the doses used to determine the biological effectiveness.

2125
 2126 ^bThere are not sufficient data on which to base biological effectiveness values for early or late
 2127 effects induced by neutrons of energies <1 MeV or greater than about 25 MeV. However, based
 2128 on the induction of chromosome aberrations, using 250 kV (peak tube potential) x rays as the
 2129 reference radiation, the biological effectiveness for neutron energies <1 MeV is comparable to
 2130 those for fission spectrum neutrons. It is reasonable to assume that the biological effectiveness
 2131 values for energies >50 MeV will be equal to or less than those for neutron energies in the 5 to
 2132 50 MeV range.

2133
 2134 ^cThere are few data for the tissue reactions of ions with a $Z > 18$ but the biological effectiveness
 2135 values for iron ions ($Z = 26$) are comparable to those for argon ions. Based on the available data
 2136 a value of 2.5 for the biological effectiveness of heavy ions is reasonable. One possible exception
 2137 is cataract of the lens of the eye because high biological effectiveness values for cataracts in mice
 2138 have been reported.

2139
 2140 Table 6.2 --- Approximate threshold single doses and time of onset for the reaction of human
 2141 skin to ionizing radiation delivered in fluoroscopy exposures. These threshold doses are
 2142 considered to be near to ED₁ (the estimated dose for 1% incidence). Note that the threshold doses
 2143 are given as absorbed dose in gray (ICRP, 2012).
 2144

Effect	Approximate Threshold Dose (Gy)	Time of Onset
Early transient erythema (skin reddening)	2	2–24 h
Main erythema reaction	6	~1.5 weeks
Temporary epilation (loss of hair)	3	~3 weeks
Permanent epilation	7	~3 weeks
Dry desquamation (dry scaling skin)	14	~4–6 weeks
Moist desquamation (weeping loss of skin)	18	~4 weeks
Secondary ulceration (open skin sore)	24	>6 weeks
Late erythema	15	8–10 weeks
Ischemic dermal necrosis (tissue death caused by loss of blood supply)	18	>10 weeks
Dermal atrophy (first phase) (wasting away of skin)	10	>52 weeks
Telangiectasia (red blotches on skin)	10	>52 weeks
Dermal necrosis (late phase)	>15?	>52 weeks

2145

2146 **6.2.2 Lens of the Eye**

2147

2148 **NCRP recommends the annual absorbed dose in the lens of the eye for occupational**
2149 **exposure not exceed 50 mGy. This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit.**

2150

2151 **NCRP recommends the annual absorbed dose in the lens of the eye for exposure to**
2152 **members of the public not exceed 15 mGy.**

2153

2154 NCRP (2016a) determined that it is prudent to reduce the previous annual lens of the eye
2155 recommendation for occupational exposure from an equivalent dose of 150 mSv (NCRP, 1993a)
2156 to an absorbed dose of 50 mGy. More detail on this recommendation to control dose to an
2157 individual is provided in Section B.10. If it is necessary to apply this recommendation to high-
2158 LET radiation, NCRP recommends the approach described in Section 6.2.1 for exposures to the
2159 skin or extremities.

2160

2161 No change in the previous numerical value is recommended for members of the public
2162 for the lens of the eye. NCRP judges that the existing annual value is adequately protective
2163 (NCRP, 1993a), but that value also now be expressed as absorbed dose. Therefore, the annual
2164 absorbed dose for members of the public for lens of the eye is 15 mGy absorbed dose [previously
2165 expressed as 15 mSv equivalent dose to lens of the eye (NCRP, 1993a)].

2166

2167 **6.2.3 Acute Organ Effects**

2168

2169 **To avoid acute organ effects during emergency operations, NCRP recommends the**
2170 **absorbed dose in a significant portion of an organ or tissue not exceed 1 Gy.**

2171

2172 The principal organ effects that could lead to serious injury or death from radiation
2173 exposure are given in Table 6.3 and can be used to guide decision-making in emergency
2174 operations. ICRP (2007a) has established a maximum effective dose for its reference level of
2175 100 mSv. Further ICRP (2007a) stated, “Exposures above 100 mSv incurred either acutely or in
2176 a year would be justified only under extreme circumstances, either because the exposure is

2177
2178
2179
2180
2181

Table 6.3. --- Estimates of the threshold doses for mortality^a in adults exposed to acute irradiation (adapted from Table 4.5 in ICRP, 2012).

Effect (Mortality)	Organ/Tissue	Time to Develop Effect	Absorbed Dose ^b Resulting in Approximately 1 % Incidence for an Acute Exposure (Gy)
<u>Bone marrow syndrome</u>			
Without good medical care	Bone marrow	30–60 d	~1
With medical care	Bone marrow	30–60 d	2–3
<u>Gastrointestinal syndrome</u>			
Without medical care	Small intestine	6–9 d	~6
With conventional medical care	Small intestine	6–9 d	>6
<u>Pneumonitis</u> – mean lung dose	Lung	1–7 months	7–8
<u>Cardiovascular disease</u> – whole-body exposure	Heart	>10–15 y	~0.5
<u>Cerebrovascular disease</u>	Carotid artery	>10 y	~0.5

2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188

^a Some of these diseases may not be fatal, if good medical care or biological response modifiers are used. In the cases of cardiovascular disease and cerebrovascular disease, from the evidence currently available, the values given here are also assumed to apply to morbidity from these diseases.

^b Most values rounded to nearest 1 Gy; range indicate differing medical support for bone marrow.

2189 unavoidable or in exceptional situations such as the saving of life or the prevention of a serious
2190 disaster.” Nevertheless, in footnotes b and c associated with its Table 5, ICRP (2007a) stated, “In
2191 exceptional situations, informed volunteer workers may receive doses above this band (above
2192 100 mSv) to save lives, prevent severe radiation-induced health effects, or prevent the
2193 development of catastrophic conditions.” ICRP (2007a) further stated “Situations in which the
2194 dose threshold for tissue reactions in relevant organs or tissues could be exceeded should always
2195 require action.” Within that framework, guidance can be given for specific emergency situations.

2196

2197 NCRP made specific recommendations related to emergency situations in Report No. 165
2198 (NCRP, 2010c). NCRP did not recommend a dose limit for emergency responders performing
2199 time-sensitive, mission critical activities such as lifesaving. Instead, NCRP (2010c)
2200 recommended that decision dose points be established based upon operational awareness and
2201 mission priorities. A 0.5 Gy decision absorbed dose was recommended to keep the dose to an
2202 emergency responder from unintentionally surpassing 1 Gy, below which clinically-significant
2203 early health effects are not likely to occur.

2204

2205 **6.3 Stochastic Effects**

2206

2207 **Control of radiation exposure for stochastic effects is based on application of the**
2208 **ALARA principle, in conjunction with the appropriate recommendation for control of dose**
2209 **to an individual.**

2210

2211 NCRP reviewed the estimated risks for radiation exposure and the uncertainties in these
2212 risk estimates (NCRP, 2017a). As a result, NCRP has determined that appropriate values of dose
2213 to an individual should be selected that are less than or equal to the recommendation for control
2214 of dose to an individual, for the prevailing exposure situation. NCRP does not use the ICRP
2215 terminology of dose constraints and reference levels, but has established a single general term,
2216 *recommendation for control of individual dose*, to provide adequate protection for a prevailing
2217 exposure situation. This approach retains the NCRP basic recommendation for control of annual

2218 effective dose (NCRP, 1993a), goes beyond those recommendations by basing the control of
2219 dose to an individual, and the selection of appropriate values to guide the ALARA principle, on
2220 the following characteristics of each prevailing exposure situation, namely the:

2221

- 2222 • nature of the source;
- 2223 • individuals exposed;
- 2224 • circumstances of exposure; and
- 2225 • ability of those with authority to control the:
 - 2226 ○ source of radiation; and
 - 2227 ○ actions of the persons at risk of exposure.

2228

2229 When the exposure can be reasonably expected to be under the control of the party
2230 responsible for the radiation source causing the exposure, the recommendations to control dose
2231 to an individual are more restrictive than in exposure situations where there may not (at least
2232 initially) be control of the source. In the latter situations, control is most often exerted on the
2233 exposure pathways, or actions on the individuals themselves, rather than on the source itself.
2234 However, in all situations the recommendations represent adequate protection. The ALARA
2235 principle should also be employed to each prevailing exposure situation.

2236

2237 In prevailing exposure situations in which the source is stable, characterized, and subject
2238 to an advance control program by the responsible organization, the NCRP recognizes that its
2239 recommendation for control of dose to an individual may be appropriate as a dose limit (in the
2240 regulatory sense).

2241

2242 Recommendations on control of dose to an individual, based on the radiation detriment
2243 related to stochastic effects, are given for occupational exposure in Section 6.4, and for public
2244 exposure in Section 6.5.

2245

2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275

6.4 Occupational Exposure

6.4.1 General

NCRP recommends the annual effective dose to an individual from occupational exposure not exceed 50 mSv. This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit when the source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program.

NCRP recommends the cumulative lifetime effective dose for an individual from occupational exposure not exceed 10 mSv multiplied by the individual's age in years.

The definition of occupational exposure is discussed in Section 3.2.1. NCRP continues to endorse the annual effective dose value of 50 mSv for occupationally exposed individuals stated in NCRP Publication No.116 (NCRP, 1993a).

Previously, NCRP (1993a) recommended that the cumulative lifetime dose for an individual not exceed 10 mSv multiplied by the individual's age. NCRP continues to recommend this restriction on the cumulative lifetime dose for an individual. NCRP recognizes that practical application costs may make cumulative lifetime recording difficult, and notes that, while less restrictive, the approach recommended by ICRP (2007a) for controlling the exposure to 100 mSv over a defined 5 y period is an alternative approach to *de facto* control of cumulative dose.

NCRP recommends that for exposure of an individual under the age of 18 y in educational and occupational settings, the annual effective dose from all such activities in a year not exceed 1 mSv.

As in the past, NCRP continues to recommend that minors who are involved in educational and occupational settings in which exposure to radiation is possible be protected during those activities at a level consistent with that afforded to a member of the public.

2276 For educational and training purposes, it may be necessary and desirable to accept
2277 occasional exposure of persons under the age of 18 y. As in NCRP (1993a), it is recommended
2278 that exposures for these purposes be permitted only under conditions presenting high assurance
2279 that the resulting annual effective dose from all such activities in a year not exceed 1 mSv. This
2280 is consistent with the recommendation for control of dose to a member of the public (Section
2281 6.5.1). Intentional exposure of trainees should be avoided. It is recognized that a productive part
2282 of the training experience may be better conducted in an industrial or hospital situation, which
2283 might constitute part-time work experience, supervised in some manner by an educational
2284 institution.

2285

2286 **6.4.2 Unique Circumstances for Medical Staff.**

2287

2288 In some unique circumstances, it may be necessary for a healthcare worker to exceed the
2289 recommended annual effective dose for occupational exposure of 50 mSv in order to save a
2290 patient's life or to prevent severe and irreparable injury to a patient. As an example, Table 5.3 in
2291 NCRP (2010b) describes situations where this may be necessary in fluoroscopically-guided
2292 interventional procedures. In such situations policies and procedures should be in place in
2293 advance so that in the event of a reasonably foreseeable time-critical urgent or emergent
2294 situation, provision exists for exceeding the recommendation for annual occupational effective
2295 dose (*i.e.*, 50 mSv). However, the recommendation for cumulative lifetime effective dose for the
2296 individual (*i.e.*, 10 mSv times the age of the individual in years) still applies NCRP (2010b).

2297

2298 **6.4.3 Embryo and Fetus.**

2299

2300 **NCRP recommends the equivalent dose to the embryo and fetus not exceed 0.5 mSv per**
2301 **month due to occupational exposure of a pregnant worker once the pregnancy is declared**
2302 **by the pregnant worker.**

2303

2304 The sensitivity of the embryo and fetus for both mental retardation and cancer should be
2305 considered in all situations involving irradiation of an embryo and fetus (NCRP, 1993a). This is

2306 a special consideration for occupational exposure of pregnant workers. This situation could be
2307 thought of as occupational exposure to the mother while the unborn child is treated separately as
2308 a member of the public. In the context of occupational exposure, consideration should be given
2309 to the right of the mother to retain her job. The ethical principles of autonomy and justice permit
2310 the mother to accept risks for her unborn child.

2311
2312 Therefore, for occupational situations, NCRP recommends the monthly equivalent dose
2313 to the embryo and fetus not exceed 0.5 mSv (excluding medical and ubiquitous background
2314 radiation) once the pregnancy is declared by the pregnant worker. This is based on the
2315 philosophy that a monthly value will allow for reasonable opportunities to continue to work
2316 while providing practical controls during potentially sensitive periods of gestation. The
2317 recommendation reflects the need to control the total lifetime risk of leukemia and other cancers
2318 in individuals exposed *in utero*. At doses below the recommended value, all adverse tissue
2319 reactions (deterministic effects) as well as small head size and mental retardation are expected to
2320 be negligible. This recommendation is consistent with the previous NCRP recommendation
2321 (NCRP, 1993a), and a full discussion of health effects and protective guidance for the embryo
2322 and fetus is provided in Report No. 174 (NCRP, 2013).

2323
2324 There is no new epidemiologic information or evidence of operational problems to
2325 suggest a need to change this approach. However, situations expected to expose a worker who
2326 has declared her pregnancy to radioiodine need to be avoided because of the risk of congenital
2327 hypothyroidism.

2328
2329 **6.4.4 Radon and Naturally-Occurring Radioactive Material.**

2330
2331 **The contribution of radon should be included if it comprises more than 20 % of the**
2332 **total occupational effective dose.**

2333
2334 The first step in any consideration of radon is an assessment of concentrations in air
2335 (Section 6.5.4). Radon mitigation measures should be taken for structures in the workplace, just

2336 as for homes in the case of exposure to members of the public. While mitigation measures are
2337 normally effective in controlling exposure to the recommended air concentration (Section 6.5.4),
2338 certain circumstances may make this impossible.

2339

2340 In situations in which occupational exposure is being controlled, the contribution of
2341 radon should be included if it comprises more than 20 % of the total occupational effective dose.
2342 Organizations and regulatory authorities may choose to use the relevant requirements for
2343 occupational exposure, including monitoring and record keeping, when it is not possible to
2344 maintain radon levels below the recommended concentration control target.

2345

2346 Many industrial applications may use materials that contain natural radioactivity, or
2347 processes that concentrate the natural radioactivity. In most of these cases, the radioactive
2348 materials are not the subject of the industrial process. The possibilities for concentration and
2349 significant levels of dose have been seen (*e.g.*, in the use of filters for gas extraction activities).
2350 These industrial processes should be examined for the possible presence of radioactive materials,
2351 and an assessment made of concentrations and exposures. If necessary, actions should be taken
2352 to control, and properly dispose of waste streams that contain radioactive materials, to prevent
2353 exposure and possible environmental damage. The recommendation to control dose to an
2354 individual for occupational exposure applies.

2355

2356 For the purposes of radiation protection, NCRP does not recommend distinguishing
2357 between smokers and nonsmokers in the management of exposure. This recommendation,
2358 similar to ICRP (2014a), holds for the management of radon exposures despite the epidemiologic
2359 evidence that the absolute risk of radiation-associated lung cancer is significantly greater in
2360 smokers than in non-smokers (Section B.4.1.5). The excess relative risk is similar. In practice, it
2361 would be difficult and perhaps impossible to address the radon issue separately and differently
2362 for current smokers, nonsmokers, passive smokers, or past smokers. Discrimination between
2363 smokers and nonsmokers in the workplace would cause ethical and social problems. NCRP
2364 considers this approach appropriate for radiation protection purposes.

2365

2366 **6.4.5 Crew Members in NASA Space Activities**

2367

2368 NCRP has provided guidance for exposures from missions in space for over 30 y (NCRP,
2369 2014a) and continues to do so (NCRP, 2016b). The National Aeronautics and Space
2370 Administration (NASA) has established standards to protect the health and safety of flight crew
2371 members who take part in NASA human space flight programs (crew members) that include
2372 ionizing radiation in space (NASA, 2014). The standards for exposure to radiation space
2373 activities in NASA (2014) draw from basic NCRP guidance and are unique in that limits for
2374 crew members from space radiation are directly related to an individual and take into account
2375 sex, age and smoking history. In practice, NASA (2014) applies a career limit for the risk of
2376 exposure-induced death (REID) for cancer from space radiation exposures for each crew
2377 member; the career limit cannot exceed the upper 95 % confidence boundary for a 3 % REID for
2378 cancer. At the 95 % confidence boundary, this career limit translates into approximately a 1 %
2379 REID for cancer.

2380

2381 Important health effect issues related to NASA space missions still being addressed
2382 include: differences in sex sensitivity, differences in the effects of long-term exposures (up to 3 y
2383 on a trip to Mars) versus acute exposures, the appropriateness of translating experimentally-
2384 derived observations on effects in cells and animals from high energy and high atomic weight
2385 (HZE) particles (such as iron ions) to humans, and the possible incorporation of other health
2386 outcomes such as cardiovascular disease and central nervous system effects (*e.g.*, dementia) in
2387 the NASA risk standards (see the corresponding studies mentioned in Appendix B).

2388

2389 **6.4.6 Summary of Recommendations for Occupational Exposure**

2390

2391 A summary of the recommendations to control dose to an individual from occupational
2392 exposure is given in Table 6.4.

2393

2394 Table 6.4 --- Recommendations to control dose to an individual from occupational exposure.

2395

Prevailing Exposure Situation	Recommendation (Effective Dose) (mSv)
<u>General</u>	
Annual	Not to exceed 50
Cumulative	Not to exceed [10 (times age in years)]
<u>Pregnancy</u>	
Following declaration of pregnancy	Not to exceed 0.5 mSv per month (equivalent dose to the embryo and fetus) ^a
<u>Minors under 18 y</u>	
Annual	Not to exceed 1
<u>Radon</u>	Include if >20 % of the general annual value of 50, after application of radon mitigation measures
<u>NORM^b</u>	If action is necessary, include with the general annual value of 50

2396

^a Situations expected to expose a worker who has declared her pregnancy to radioiodine need to be avoided because of the risk of congenital hypothyroidism.

2397

^b Naturally-occurring radioactive material.

2398

6.5 Public Exposure

6.5.1 General

NCRP recommends the annual effective dose to a member of the public from the continuous or reasonably anticipated presence of a source not exceed 1 mSv. This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit, applicable to the source, when the source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program.

NCRP recommends, for planning purposes, that the effective dose for a member of the public not exceed 20 mSv in the first year following identification of a prevailing exposure situation that was not previously subject to control. The annual effective dose for a member of the public for later years would be established based on application of the ALARA principle.

NCRP recommendations for public exposure are intended to foster a coherent, *graded approach* to protection based on the prevailing exposure situation, and, in particular, whether the exposure is caused by a source whose introduction was intended and for which radiation protection programs and controls can be put in place in advance (referred to as an *advance control program*). This latter prevailing exposure situation is referred to as a Planned Exposure Situation by ICRP (2007a). If the prevailing exposure situation has not been previously subject to an advance control program, a higher effective dose for a member of the public may be necessary until an appropriate implementation of the ALARA principle can become effective.

NCRP (1993a) recommended an annual effective dose of 1 mSv as the dose limit to members of the public for continuous or frequent exposures. NCRP now recommends the 1 mSv value be applied to a single source of radiation (*i.e.*, not to exceed 1 mSv per year to a member of the public who may be exposed to that source). This recommendation may be applied as a dose limit for the source when that source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program.

2430

2431 NCRP (1993a) also previously recommended a maximum annual effective dose of 5 mSv
2432 for infrequent exposures. The 5 mSv recommendation was made because an annual effective
2433 dose in excess of 1 mSv, usually to a small group of people, need not be regarded as especially
2434 hazardous, provided it did not occur often to the same groups, and that the average annual
2435 effective dose over multiple years for individuals in these groups did not exceed 1 mSv. The 5
2436 mSv recommendation is no longer included, as the specific cases where such a value has been
2437 used (*i.e.*, contact of members of the public with patients administered a radionuclide for the
2438 purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy) are covered separately (Section 6.6.2), and any
2439 prevailing exposure situation in which values greater than 1 mSv could be necessary are covered
2440 by applying a 20 mSv recommendation and the application of the ALARA principle..

2441

2442 NCRP is now incorporating the ICRP (2007a) recommendation that established a band
2443 for dose constraints or reference levels of up to 20 mSv for members of the public under certain
2444 prevailing exposure situations, recognizing the need to account for elevated levels of naturally-
2445 occurring radioactive material and other circumstances in which the source is not under control.
2446 NCRP does not envision any prevailing exposure situation in which the 20 mSv recommendation
2447 for control of exposure to an individual would be considered as a dose limit.

2448

2449 The NCRP recommendations of 1 mSv and 20 mSv are a graded approach to controlling
2450 dose to an individual, and when coupled with the continuous application of the ALARA
2451 principle, will provide adequate protection while recognizing that not all prevailing exposure
2452 situations can be controlled to the same degree. This graded approach recognizes that the
2453 recommendations for control of dose to an individual are not a demarcation of safe versus
2454 unsafe, and that the acceptability of a prevailing exposure situation will be dependent upon a
2455 number of factors, including the expected duration of the exposures. The value of 20 mSv,
2456 establishes a reasonable maximum for planning purposes to begin implementation of protection
2457 strategies. Application of those protection strategies, and the ALARA principle, then provides
2458 the basis for adequate protection. These recommendations do not apply to exposures to
2459 members of the public from ubiquitous background radiation, or exposures received by a patient

2460 from medical diagnosis or treatment. However, see Section 6.5.3 for the special situation of
2461 elevated radon levels in homes and workplaces.

2462
2463 Previous ICRP (2007a) and NCRP (1993a) recommendations were expressed as a value
2464 applied to the sum of the dose contributions from all sources to which a member of the public
2465 were exposed. However, it is not pragmatically possible to demonstrate compliance with such an
2466 all-source criterion, and in the United States regulations are applied to a source, or set of sources
2467 that are under the control of a responsible party. Application of the ALARA principle in all
2468 prevailing exposure situations is expected to reduce the actual doses received by an individual to
2469 a fraction of the recommendation for control of dose to an individual. The possibility that an
2470 individual would be the most highly-exposed individual to multiple independent sources that are
2471 stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program is small. Consequently, this
2472 Report recommends that control of dose to members of the public be an annual effective dose of
2473 1 mSv to the most-highly exposed individuals for the planning and operation of such a source, or
2474 set of sources under the control of a responsible party, and that this approach will result in
2475 adequate protection.

2476

2477 **6.5.2 Radioactive Material Not Previously Subject to Control**

2478

2479 **There is a systematic, graded approach to control of radioactive material in the**
2480 **environment not previously subject to control, based on characterization of the exposure**
2481 **conditions, the level of dose received by individuals, and the possibilities for taking action**
2482 **to reduce exposures.**

2483

2484 Circumstances may result in radioactive material that was not previously subject to
2485 control causing exposure to members of the public. Naturally-occurring radioactive material
2486 (NORM) or other unplanned environmental contamination poses unique challenges because of
2487 the difficulties in providing protection by actions taken on the source. In general, action can only
2488 be taken on the pathways of exposure, or upon the presence and actions of individuals.
2489 Nevertheless, the fundamental approach of protection using the ALARA principle within the

2490 recommendations for control of dose to an individual should be applied. The approach should be
2491 commensurate with the risks posed by the circumstances.

2492

2493 Human activities often change the prevailing exposure situation, in some cases enhancing
2494 the concentration of NORM. It is these circumstances that warrant particular attention from a
2495 radiation protection standpoint. NCRP (1993a) provided recommendations for remedial actions
2496 for NORM. In this situation NCRP (1993a) recommended “that remedial action be undertaken
2497 when continuous exposures from natural sources, excluding radon, are expected to exceed five
2498 times the average, or 5 mSv annually.” NCRP is no longer making this recommendation, and
2499 instead emphasizes the application of the ALARA principle in all prevailing exposure situations.
2500 Irrespective of whether the annual doses from natural sources is greater or less than 5 mSv there
2501 should be an examination to determine if protection can be improved by applying the ALARA
2502 principle.

2503

2504 There also may be some instances of potential radiation exposure in areas that have been
2505 contaminated by activities that result in accidental or intentional release of radioactive materials.
2506 This potential exposure to members of the public may be elevated over the normal level expected
2507 from ubiquitous background radiation. In these situations, remedial actions, which are
2508 developed with active public participation, can be taken to reduce this exposure. Such a process
2509 may have a very long duration, and the need for further actions is best decided by the informed
2510 stakeholders. Application of the ALARA principle, including the options for consideration,
2511 should be guided by the selection of dose values to an individual within the relevant
2512 recommendation.

2513

2514 NCRP recognizes that the long-term outcome of each application of the ALARA
2515 principle, as informed by the involvement of the relevant stakeholders, will be unique. Thus, the
2516 result may be well within the recommendation for a continuous or reasonably anticipated
2517 operation of a source that is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program
2518 (Section 6.5.1), while there may be instances where it is not reasonable to achieve such levels.

2519

2520 **6.5.3 Radon**

2521

2522 **NCRP recommends that radon levels be assessed, and mitigation measures be taken when**
2523 **the air concentration of radon in homes and workplaces exceeds 300 Bq m⁻³.**

2524

2525 High levels of radon may be found in homes, public buildings, and in workplaces. For
2526 exposure to radon, the equivalent dose to the lung is the most relevant radiation protection
2527 quantity. However, equivalent dose to the lungs for radon is difficult to determine on an
2528 individual basis and is not practicable to use for this case of radiation protection. Consequently,
2529 ICRP (2014a) recommends a radon concentration in air of 300 Bq m⁻³. This concentration
2530 roughly corresponds to a range of annual effective dose between 10 and 20 mSv depending on
2531 the hours of exposure (ICRP, 2014a; NCRP, 2009). NCRP adopts this radon air concentration
2532 and recommends that radon levels be assessed, and mitigation measures be taken when the air
2533 concentration of radon in homes and workplaces exceeds 300 Bq m⁻³. This recommendation
2534 applies to both occupational and public exposure as a recommendation for taking mitigation
2535 measures.

2536

2537 In most cases, radon mitigation actions based on air concentration will be sufficient, and
2538 further actions are generally not warranted under the ALARA principle.

2539

2540 As noted in Section 6.4.4, NCRP does not recommend distinguishing between smokers
2541 and nonsmokers in the management of exposure. Discrimination between smokers and non-
2542 smokers in the in the public would cause ethical and social problems. NCRP considers this
2543 approach appropriate for radiation protection purposes.

2544

2545 **6.5.4 Summary of Recommendations for Public Exposure**

2546

2547 A summary of recommendations to control dose to an individual from public exposure is
2548 given in Table 6.5.

2549

2550 Table 6.5 --- Recommendations to control dose to an individual from public exposure.

2551

Prevailing Exposure Situation	Recommendation (Annual Effective Dose) (mSv)
<u>General</u>	
Source is stable, characterized, and subject to an advance control program	Not to exceed 1
<u>Radioactive material not previously subject to control</u> ^a	
First year (after identification of situation)	Not to exceed 20
Later years	Based on the ALARA principle
<u>Radon</u>	Air concentration >300 Bq m ⁻³ , take mitigation measures

2552 ^a For example: elevated levels of naturally-occurring radioactive material; environmental
 2553 contamination.

6.6 Medical Exposure

6.6.1 General

The category of medical exposure includes individuals who may be engaged in the comfort and care of a patient who has received a radionuclide for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy (comforters and caregivers) and individuals who may be participating voluntarily in biomedical research that results in their exposure to radiation. The group of comforters and caregivers is limited to those individuals who are not occupationally involved in providing medical care, and are typically parents, other family members, or close friends of the patient. Other individuals who may be inadvertently exposed as a result of proximity to a treated individual are to be protected as members of the public.

6.6.2 Comforters and Caregivers

NCRP recommends the effective dose for comforters and caregivers of a patient (typically parents, other family members, or close friends) not exceed 5 mSv per episode¹⁶.

NCRP recommends the effective dose for other patients, visitors to the medical facility, and staff who are not occupationally involved in providing medical care and who are not specifically trained in radiation protection not exceed 1 mSv per episode.

ICRP (2007a) and NCRP (2006a) addressed radiation exposure to comforters and caregivers. These exposures are infrequent and normally of low dose and short-term. For example, a parent may elect to stay by a child's side during an imaging procedure, such as a CT scan or a fluoroscopically-guided interventional (FGI) procedure. This is generally permissible

¹⁶ In the context of the Section 6.6.2 recommendations, "per episode" means for the duration of care associated with a given diagnostic or therapeutic medical procedure that employed radiation or a radionuclide.

2580 for a family member. Appropriate radiation protection measures should be employed, such as
2581 shielding with lead aprons or screens.

2582

2583 Procedures involving administration of radionuclides may result in exposure of the
2584 patient's family members and friends during hospital or home care after the procedure. These
2585 exposures occur infrequently and merit special consideration. ICRP (2007a) recommends an
2586 effective dose of 5 mSv per episode. NCRP (2006a) recommends that an effective dose of 5 mSv
2587 per episode be applied for immediate members of the family, or close friends and relatives of a
2588 patient.

2589

2590 Other patients, visitors to the medical facility, and staff who are not occupationally
2591 involved in providing medical care and who are not specifically trained in radiation protection
2592 are considered members of the public, and should not exceed an effective dose of 1 mSv per
2593 episode for such a prevailing exposure situation. This recommendation only applies when the
2594 criteria of an episode being infrequent can be reasonably assured for the individuals. For
2595 example, staff in a licensed facility providing medical treatment, even if not considered as
2596 occupationally exposed, still have the potential for more frequent interaction with a medical
2597 procedure that employs radiation or a radionuclide. Licensees should treat these individuals as
2598 members of the public, and the recommendation for control of dose to these individuals would be
2599 based on the reasonable expectation of the exposure during an entire year.

2600

2601 **6.6.3 Biomedical Research Subjects**

2602

2603 **The radiation exposure an individual volunteer receives in the course of**
2604 **participating in a biomedical research study that would not have been received otherwise is**
2605 **considered separately from that received as a patient in the normal course of medical**
2606 **diagnosis or treatment. A suggested classification scheme for use of effective dose as a**
2607 **qualitative indicator of stochastic risk for biomedical research studies is provided in Table**
2608 **6.6.**

2609

2610
2611
2612
2613
2614
2615

Table 6.6 --- Suggested classification scheme for use of effective dose as a qualitative indicator of stochastic risk for biomedical research studies [adapted from Report No. 168 (NCRP, 2010b)].

Effective Dose (mSv)	Qualitative Risk Descriptor	Expected Minimum Individual or Societal Benefit
< 0.1	Negligible	Acquisition of knowledge
0.1 – 1	Minimal	Acquisition of knowledge, resulting in health benefit
1 – 10	Minor	Acquisition of knowledge, directly aimed at prevention or cure of disease
10 – 100	Low	Acquisition of knowledge, directly aimed at prevention or cure of serious disease
> 100	Acceptable (in context of the expected benefit)	Acquisition of knowledge, directly aimed at saving lives or mitigation of serious disease

2616

2617 Additional guidance is provided by NCRP (201Y) with an extended list of considerations
2618 for those developing research protocols and conducting biomedical research on human subjects,
2619 and for members of Institutional Review Boards. Some general examples of such considerations
2620 are listed here:

- 2621
- 2622 • When reviewing a clinical trial, Institutional Review Boards either have knowledge of the
2623 current definition of Standard of Care as it relates to radiological procedures for the
2624 population being studied or solicit the assistance of appropriate clinicians, their local
2625 Radiation Safety Committees, or Radiation Safety Officers for guidance.
 - 2626 • When clinically appropriate and feasible, an imaging modality that does not employ
2627 ionizing radiation is substituted for one that does, as long as the necessary information can
2628 be obtained. The determination of appropriateness and feasibility may include economic
2629 considerations.
 - 2630 • When the dose to a subject indicates that the radiation exposure may cause tissue reactions,
2631 there is counseling and arrangements for follow-up of the subject.
 - 2632 • Radiation doses to human subjects from proposed research studies are estimated in order
2633 to: (a) enable estimation of the risk to the subjects and development of appropriate risk
2634 language for informed consent; and (b) assist in optimizing the study design to keep
2635 radiation doses to human subjects consistent with the ALARA principle.

2636

2637 **6.7 Exposure of Emergency Workers**

2638

2639 **6.7.1 General**

2640

2641 In a radiological or nuclear emergency, a unique exposure category will exist, that of
2642 emergency worker. This is a transitory exposure category that will likely start soon as a
2643 radiological or nuclear emergency begins. These emergency workers may include typical
2644 responders like firefighters, law enforcement officers and emergency medical service providers.
2645 Utility workers and others essential in restoring critical infrastructure may also become
2646 emergency workers. There will also be support personnel recruited in large numbers to serve as

2647 vehicle operators or administrative service providers. Some may serve for only the first few
2648 hours or days following the initial response; others may transition from emergency workers to
2649 occupationally-exposed individuals when they take on more permanently some response or
2650 recovery role many days or weeks into response and recovery. For the worst scenarios, like a
2651 high-yield improvised nuclear device, an uncontrolled release from a severely damaged nuclear
2652 reactor or spent fuel storage pool, many emergency workers may exist and the responsible
2653 authority will assume a radiation protection role for all of them.

2654
2655 To help the nation prepare for these conditions and to help manage the radiation
2656 protection needs of emergency workers, Report No. 17y (NCRP, 2017b) provided guidance on
2657 how to collect or reconstruct radiation dose information for emergency workers. Relative to this
2658 Report on radiation protection guidance for the United States, NCRP (2017b) explicitly deviates
2659 from past guidance as expressed in Report No. 165 (NCRP, 2010c), and places emergency
2660 workers in a separate category. Emergency workers are not to be considered occupationally
2661 exposed (NCRP, 2017b). The most recent guidance for emergency-response dosimetry sustains a
2662 critical tenet from NCRP (2010c), namely that there is no limitation on radiation dose for
2663 emergency responders performing time-sensitive, mission-critical activities such as lifesaving.
2664 This is consistent with recommendations of ICRP (2007a) that “dose limits do not apply in
2665 emergency exposure situations where an informed, exposed individual is engaged in volunteered
2666 life-saving actions or is attempting to prevent a catastrophic situation.”

2667
2668 **Emergency workers engaged in life-saving activities or actions to prevent a**
2669 **catastrophic situation are not subject to radiation dose limitation. Decisions on emergency**
2670 **worker actions are based on the totality of the prevailing exposure situation, where other**
2671 **risks may present a greater risk than does the radiation exposure, and where one person**
2672 **may save many other lives.**

2673
2674 An *emergency worker* is an individual “who would be called upon to assist with the
2675 response to a radiological or nuclear incident” (NCRP, 2017b). Most of these individuals, like
2676 the fire service, law enforcement officers and emergency medical service providers, are not

2677 routinely exposed to radiation, though they are trained emergency responders. Others, like
2678 transportation, utility and public works personnel, may not have any kind of emergency
2679 experience or training. Some members of the public are spontaneously incorporated into the
2680 ranks of emergency workers by events unforeseen. This includes, for example, individuals who
2681 rush to aid injured people following an explosion, or medical workers who may become
2682 emergency workers as “first receivers,” handling contaminated or irradiated patients entering the
2683 healthcare system. The agency having jurisdiction for the emergency response will have to take
2684 on an unexpected and complex responsibility, that is, the radiation protection of these emergency
2685 workers. This may start in the earliest moments of response and last several hours, days or weeks
2686 until outside resources arrive and become fully operational and operating under the radiation
2687 protection criteria for the occupational exposure category.

2688

2689 Radiation protection for emergency workers presents numerous unique challenges. First,
2690 decision makers, typically incident commanders at the front lines of an emergency response or
2691 emergency managers at local, state and federal emergency operations centers, need to be
2692 provided radiation dose and related health effects guidance from subject-matter experts so they
2693 can calculate whether emergency workers should engage in specific life-saving activities. Table
2694 6.3 in Section 6.2.3 provides this guidance, and the authority having jurisdiction should share
2695 this guidance with decision makers so they can quickly calculate whether a radiation dose, along
2696 with other risks, justifies the life-saving action. Note that the risk from the radiation dose may be
2697 the least among many risks for the emergency worker. In many circumstances, the radiation risks
2698 are compounded by other incident consequences, and in some scenarios, the potential radiation
2699 dose may have such serious health consequences for emergency workers that the decision made
2700 is to not conduct a life-saving activity.

2701

2702 Another challenge is that few authorities having jurisdiction recognize that they have
2703 responsibility for the radiation safety of emergency workers, some of whom spontaneously
2704 volunteer or are hastily deputized when an incident occurs. The responsibilities for radiation
2705 protection are far-reaching. Even those jurisdictions with significant resources will find the
2706 technical challenges daunting. In a catastrophic incident, like a nuclear detonation or an

2707 industrial accident on the scale of what occurred at Chernobyl in 1986 or Fukushima in 2011,
2708 there could be thousands or more emergency workers, radiation protection will be more difficult,
2709 and the conditions of most work will be austere at best. Authorities should identify which
2710 agencies will be responsible for, and create procedures for, collecting emergency worker dose
2711 information and managing emergency worker dose within appropriate guidelines.

2712

2713 . When a radiation worker is engaged in life-saving actions as an emergency worker, his
2714 or her radiation dose is not occupational. It is important for emergency workers to know that any
2715 radiation dose received for life-saving actions will not limit their ability to work as they had prior
2716 to the emergency (NCRP, 2017b).

2717

2718 **Emergency workers who receive a dose in excess of the occupational**
2719 **recommendation for control of dose to an individual are not precluded from returning to**
2720 **work provided that the emergency work is done voluntarily and the individual receives**
2721 **counseling from radiation protection and medical personnel regarding the consequence of**
2722 **such exposure.**

2723

2724 Table 6.3 in Section 6.2.3 provides radiation dose levels and their potential consequences
2725 (ICRP, 2012). Recognizing this information may be new and complex for many people, NCRP
2726 recommends that pre-incident planning and pre-incident training be provided to incident
2727 commanders, incident managers and other decision makers so they can make effective decisions
2728 about emergency workers in a life-threatening radiation environment.

2729

2730 **Incident commanders, incident managers and other decision makers need to be**
2731 **provided pre-incident guidance and training sufficient to effectively inform their**
2732 **determination that emergency workers be allowed to conduct specific life-saving actions.**

2733

2734 The determination by incident commanders and other decision makers that certain life-
2735 saving activities be allowed is more than a simple comparison of individual or group good versus
2736 individual or group harm. People who engage in tasks with increased risk of harmful radiation

2737 dose must volunteer to do so. The agency having jurisdiction needs to provide these volunteers
2738 with information about the risks they are taking, as well as guidance and tools available to them
2739 for their protection. When selecting individuals to engage in these activities, it is also important
2740 that decision makers act fairly, to prevent overburdening individuals or groups of individuals.
2741 The intention should be that after some finite time, radiation dose management transitions from
2742 that for emergency workers to that appropriate for the occupational, public and medical
2743 recommendations provided in Sections 6.4, 6.5 and 6.6, respectively.

2744

2745 **6.7.2 Goals for Control of Dose to an Emergency Worker**

2746

2747 **In exceptional situations, informed volunteer emergency workers may receive absorbed**
2748 **doses to an organ or tissue above the recommendation of 1 Gy noted in Section 6.2.3 to save**
2749 **lives or prevent the development of catastrophic conditions.**

2750

2751 **NCRP recommends that for urgent rescue activities during emergencies that do not involve**
2752 **lifesaving, the goal is to not exceed an effective dose of 500 mSv.**

2753

2754 **NCRP recommends that for extended activities during an emergency, following the initial**
2755 **lifesaving, rescue and damage control response, the goal is to not exceed an effective dose of**
2756 **50 mSv for the duration of the emergency operation.**

2757

2758 When an individual's prevailing exposure situation is that of an emergency worker, the
2759 dose is no longer controlled as for public or occupational exposure. The individual's dose is still
2760 controlled consistent with the ALARA principle, but the worker is allowed to fully and
2761 effectively engage in activities governed by the prevailing exposure situation. For some
2762 circumstances, the individual's dose may be manageable under the recommendations of control
2763 of dose for occupational exposure (Section 6.4.1), or as recommended in Section 6.2.3 to avoid
2764 acute organ effects. For other circumstances, special guidance like that of the Environmental
2765 Protection Agency's Protective Action Guidelines (EPA, 2017) may be appropriate. In EPA
2766 (2017), doses are related to specific emergency worker activities. For those engaged in lifesaving

2767 activities, there is no limitation on dose. The totality of the prevailing exposure situation defines
2768 the actions taken. It is critical that there be a clear separation of the emergency worker dose
2769 activities and records from dose received from public and occupational exposures. Dose
2770 received as an emergency worker should not impact future occupational exposure, either in the
2771 same year, or future year after the emergency.

2772

2773 During the early response phase, there may be individuals who need immediate rescue
2774 and evacuation to treat injuries and reduce the probability of fatalities. There also may be actions
2775 required to control the spread of the radiation source, prevent access to the area, and limit the
2776 possibility of continuing exposure to high dose rates. Recommendations for control of dose to an
2777 emergency worker that are higher than those for other prevailing exposure situations should
2778 apply only to volunteers and should provide the flexibility needed for responders to accomplish
2779 these tasks.

2780

2781 NCRP (1993a) previously recommended, “Exposures during emergency actions that do
2782 not involve lifesaving should, to the extent possible, be controlled to the occupational dose
2783 limits. Where this cannot be accomplished, it is recommended that a limit of 0.5 Sv effective
2784 dose and an equivalent dose of 5 Sv to the skin be applied.” ICRP (2007a) recommends for life
2785 saving, “no dose restrictions if benefit to others outweighs rescuer’s risk”. For other urgent
2786 rescue operations, the recommendation is 1,000 or 500 mSv and for other rescue operations, 100
2787 mSv. NCRP (2010c) does not recommend a dose limit for emergency responders performing
2788 time-sensitive, mission-critical activities such as lifesaving. Rather the recommendation is made
2789 to adopt an absorbed dose (to a significant portion of the body) of 0.5 Gy as a decision point at
2790 which the benefit of further exposure is evaluated.

2791

2792 Dose control for lifesaving and other urgent rescue activities should be based on the
2793 potential acute effects of radiation and specifically on preventing death of the responders by
2794 limiting the absorbed dose to the active bone marrow.

2795

2796 Following the immediate response, emergency operations may continue for some time.
2797 During this period, additional information on the dose levels will be available, and opportunities
2798 for control of dose will increase. Thus, the recommended goal for effective dose is 50 mSv for
2799 the duration of these operations. While there will be a gradual transition, application of sound
2800 radiation protection planning and the ALARA principle implies that a return to the 50 mSv
2801 annual effective dose value will be accomplished as soon as it is reasonable to do so. But in the
2802 context of the emergency, the prerequisites for this value being a dose limit are not met. Until an
2803 individual's prevailing exposure situation is again public or occupational exposure, and not for
2804 the unique circumstances of an emergency, doses received as an emergency worker remain
2805 segregated from those received under normal public or occupational exposure situations.

2806

2807 **6.8 Exposure of Nonhuman Biota**

2808

2809 For controls on radiation exposure of nonhuman biota in support of environmental
2810 protection and implementation of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA, 1969), there
2811 are separate considerations regarding the radiation protection objectives, the endpoints of
2812 interest, and the approach to radiation protection.

2813

2814 **Within the system of radiation protection, the principle of justification and the**
2815 **ALARA principle (optimization of protection) are the features applicable to nonhuman**
2816 **biota.**

2817

2818 Control of dose to an individual of a given species is not appropriate, given the
2819 population endpoints of interest (*i.e.*, endpoints which substantively affect reproductive success;
2820 the focus is on population maintenance), as discussed in Section B.14. For justification and
2821 application of the ALARA principle, representative populations of flora and fauna are used to
2822 judge the acceptability of a proposed action or existing condition, and the impacts of various
2823 options for control of radiation exposure from the source are assessed based on the absorbed
2824 dose rate.

2825

2826 **An absorbed dose rate of 0.1 mGy d⁻¹ is considered unlikely to have significant**
2827 **effects on nonhuman biota where existing conditions or proposed actions result in**
2828 **increased radiation levels. No additional evaluation would be considered necessary for**
2829 **organisms exposed below this absorbed dose rate. The 0.1 mGy d⁻¹ absorbed dose rate is**
2830 **not to be viewed as a target for remediation, or that absorbed dose rates above this value**
2831 **automatically require remediation.**

2832

2833 NCRP suggests that a guideline of absorbed dose rate may be an appropriate approach to
2834 determining when additional efforts may be needed within the context of NEPA (1969) to inform
2835 decision-making processes. NCRP acknowledges that the current science on radiation impacts
2836 on nonhuman biota is evolving. However, to ensure radiation protection of nonhuman biota, the
2837 following approach to assess potential dose and risk to nonhuman biota is suggested. If estimates
2838 of absorbed dose to the more sensitive plants or animals are below 0.1 mGy d⁻¹, no additional
2839 assessment for radiological impacts on nonhuman biota is likely necessary to ensure adequate
2840 protection. Where this absorbed dose rate is exceeded, additional assessments may be needed to
2841 determine if control alternatives under the ALARA principle need to be considered. Specifics of
2842 the assessment are outside the purview of NCRP and are implemented by the agency or other
2843 party responsible for determining the environmental impact of specific actions involving the
2844 radiation source.

2845

2846 NCRP recognizes that the ultimate determination of what constitutes an appropriate or
2847 allowable environmental impact requires much more than a comparison to a single numerical
2848 value of absorbed dose rate. Particularly in environmental assessments, many factors need to be
2849 considered, such as the:

2850

- 2851 • presence of threatened or endangered species;
- 2852 • spatial extent of the impact;
- 2853 • abundance and diversity of species present;
- 2854 • necessity of the action to be taken; and
- 2855 • the inherent value of the environment being evaluated.

2856 **Appendix A. Quantities and Units for Radiation Protection Dosimetry**

2857

2858

A.1 Introduction

2859

2860 Discrete amounts of energy are imparted to organs and tissues of the body when a living
2861 organism is irradiated by external or internal radiation sources. These quanta may be measured
2862 or calculated. Radiation dose and dose rate are expressed using well-defined quantities and
2863 units. The science of radiation dosimetry accounts for all relevant contributions to energy
2864 imparted to matter by radiation of different types and qualities, including x rays, gamma rays,
2865 alpha particles, beta particles, neutrons, fragments from spontaneous fission, cosmic rays, solar
2866 particles, and charged-particle recoil ions. Each radiation type differs spatially in localized
2867 energy deposition patterns produced in living tissue and density of localized chemistry changes
2868 at the microscopic level, such as relative yields of highly reactive free radicals. The resulting
2869 ionization patterns influence the type and frequency of cellular-level biological effects that may
2870 result, such as single-strand and double-strand deoxyribonucleic acid breaks. Consequently,
2871 radiations differ in their relative biological effectiveness per unit absorbed dose.

2872

2873 Protection against the harmful effects of radiation requires a well-defined, coherent
2874 system of fundamental quantities and units. The biological environment is complex; biological
2875 systems vary widely in their response to a constant radiation absorbed dose. Tissue
2876 radiosensitivity differs among the various cell types, tissues, and organs in the body. The
2877 biological response to irradiation may be expressed locally as a whole-organ effect, partial-organ
2878 or tissue effect, or as a cellular-level effect. Correct interpretation of dose and dose rate in terms
2879 of biological effects accounts for localized energy deposition and modifying factors (such as
2880 repair of sub-lethal damage). Biological response may be classified as a near-term adverse tissue
2881 reaction or as long-term or “late” stochastic effect. The radiation protection system needs to
2882 accommodate many different radiation types and qualities within a complex biological
2883 environment and to employ relevant quantities and units for expressing dose and dose-response
2884 relationships, dose-rate effects, and radiobiological responses. Consequently, the foundations of
2885 radiation protection require highly rational systems for relating absorbed dose and absorbed dose

2886 rate to observed changes after radiation exposure. Radiation protection quantities and units are
2887 generally applicable to occupational, environmental, and medical exposures to ionizing radiation.

2888

2889

A.2 Base Quantities

2890

2891 The ability to determine, quantify, and express dose and dose rate for radiation exposure
2892 is fundamental to the science of radiation protection. The concept of radiation dose incorporates
2893 the sum of all energy-deposition events within a defined target volume over a specified time for
2894 each well-defined source-target geometry. Conditional parameters defining the radiation source
2895 include the source activity, emissions, spatial distribution, and material density. Biological target
2896 conditional parameters include target mass and geometry, material composition and density,
2897 tissue type, and radiation sensitivity for a defined endpoint.

2898

2899 A.2.1 Energy Imparted by Ionizing Radiation

2900

2901 The energy imparted (ϵ) is the quantum of energy, expressed in joules, deposited in
2902 matter when charged and uncharged ionizing particles interact with atoms and molecules in the
2903 absorbing medium. The energy imparted is the sum of the energy deposited, by ionization and
2904 excitation, by one or more discrete energy deposition events

2905

2906 A.2.2 Absorbed Dose

2907

2908 The basic unit of energy deposition by ionizing radiation is *absorbed dose* [$D(r_T)$], the
2909 energy imparted to a target region r_T per unit mass. $D(r_T) = d\epsilon/dm$, where ϵ is the energy
2910 imparted to a target region and m is the mass of the absorbing medium (ICRU, 2011). The SI
2911 unit of absorbed dose is joule per kilogram ($J\ kg^{-1}$), with the special name gray (Gy); 1 Gy equals
2912 exactly $1.0\ J\ kg^{-1}$.

2913

2914 Absorbed dose is the fundamental physical quantity applicable to all radiation exposures,
2915 for all types of ionizing radiation, for any absorbing medium, and for all biological targets and

2916 geometries. Absorbed dose is a measurable quantity. The concept of absorbed dose applies to
2917 individual subjects (humans or animals), workers, medical patients, and members of the public of
2918 any age.

2919
2920 Absorbed dose is defined as a point function, or the expectation value as the limit of
2921 $d\epsilon/dm$ as the mass approaches zero. Since the actual amount of radiation energy imparted to a
2922 volume of mass at the microscopic scale may be highly variable for all radiation types (such as
2923 the non-uniform distribution of radionuclides in tissues, or densely ionizing particle tracks), the
2924 definition of the absorbed dose allows one to specify dose in terms of spatial distributions and
2925 linear energy transfer.

2926

2927 **A.2.3 Absorbed Dose Rate**

2928

2929 The absorbed dose rate [$\dot{D}(r_T, t)$] expresses the amount of energy imparted to an
2930 absorbing tissue or region r_T per unit time t . The time-integral of the absorbed dose rate is the
2931 total absorbed dose. For a defined dose-integration period τ , the absorbed dose is therefore:

2932

$$2933 \quad D(r_T, \tau) = \int_0^\tau \dot{D}(r_T, t) dt \quad (\text{A.1})$$

2934

2935 **A.2.4 Exposure to External Radiation Fields**

2936

2937 *Exposure (X)*, is a precise quantity given to irradiation of matter *in air* by x rays or
2938 gamma rays, where the quantity exposure is defined as the quotient of the absolute value of the
2939 total charge [Q , coulomb (C)] of the ions of one sign (+ or -) produced in air (when all of the
2940 electrons liberated by photons in a defined volume of dry air are completely stopped in air), and
2941 the mass of the volume of air [m_{air} , kilogram (kg)]; $X = Q/m_{\text{air}}$. The concept of exposure
2942 represents the ability of photons (x rays and gamma rays) to ionize air molecules. The SI unit of
2943 exposure is coulomb per kilogram (C kg^{-1}). The special quantity for exposure is roentgen (R),
2944 where $1 \text{ R} = 2.58 \times 10^{-4} \text{ C kg}^{-1}$.

2945

2946 The quantity exposure received by persons or objects in a radiation field may be
2947 evaluated using radiation detectors placed in the same field (Section A.4); these detectors

2948 measure the ionizations produced when energy is transferred to an absorbing medium. The
2949 energy transferred to an absorbing detector medium in free space may be directly compared to
2950 the energy that would be imparted to another material, person, or object in the same field, but
2951 that cannot be measured directly. Thus, one may use radiation detectors to estimate the quantity
2952 exposure (or exposure rate) and hence infer dose to persons or objects in the same radiation field.

2953

2954 **A.2.5 Exposure Rate**

2955

2956 Exposure rate is exposure per unit time t , or $\dot{X} = \dot{Q}/m_{\text{air}} t$ ($\text{C kg}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$), where t is given in
2957 seconds or hours. Exposure-rate meters used in radiation protection measure and display the
2958 exposure rate per unit time [commonly microroentgen per hour ($\mu\text{R h}^{-1}$) or milliroentgen per
2959 hour (mR h^{-1})], or in units of a derived operational quantity (Section A.4). The terms exposure
2960 and exposure rate do not apply to irradiation by charged particles or to radiation from internally-
2961 deposited radionuclides. In an occupational setting, measurements of exposure rate support
2962 calculation of radiation doses to workers (Section A.4).

2963

2964 **A.3 Derived Quantities**

2965

2966 Derived quantities are multiples of the absorbed dose that account for observed
2967 differences in biological effect for a single target tissue when radiations of different ionization
2968 qualities are compared, or when the radiosensitivities of different tissues are compared for a
2969 single radiation type. For a constant value of absorbed dose, the biological effects observed may
2970 be different for each radiation type and quality, pattern of energy deposition, and dose rate.
2971 Organs and tissues also differ in radiosensitivity per unit absorbed dose. The biological
2972 effectiveness of an absorbed dose depends also on biological endpoint, cellular-level defense
2973 mechanisms, and other modifying factors. Therefore, a rational system for radiation protection
2974 accounts for both physical interactions and biological-response factors.

2975

2976 Derived quantities account for the relative biological effectiveness of radiation per unit
2977 absorbed dose for radiations of different qualities or ionization density, and for biological targets
2978 having different responses per unit absorbed dose. Derived quantities may also account for age
2979 and gender determinants of radiation effectiveness for a given absorbed dose.

2980

2981 **A.3.1 Relative Biological Effectiveness**

2982

2983 Relative biological effectiveness (RBE) of any given radiation is a modifying factor by
2984 which the absorbed dose for that radiation may be multiplied such that its biological effect, for a
2985 specified tissue and endpoint, is the same as that for a reference radiation of the same absorbed
2986 dose. By definition, RBE is the ratio of the absorbed dose of a reference radiation to the
2987 absorbed dose of a test radiation that produces the same level of biological effect, all other
2988 conditions being equal; $RBE = D_{reference}/D_{test}$. Typical reference radiations include ^{60}Co and
2989 ^{137}Cs gamma rays, or filtered 250 kV (peak tube potential) x rays. If the reference and the test
2990 radiations produce different types of biological effects, the radiations cannot be compared and an
2991 RBE cannot be specified for the test radiation. RBE is commonly used in radiobiology research
2992 for comparing short-term adverse tissue reactions for radiation types of different qualities or
2993 energies.

2994

2995 **A.3.2 Radiation Weighting Factors**

2996

2997 For radiation protection purposes, dimensionless weighting factors (w_R) are assigned to
2998 radiations of different qualities and energies (*e.g.*, x rays and gamma rays, beta particles, alpha
2999 particles, neutrons, and heavy charged particles) to represent an approximate value of relative
3000 biological damage or risk of radiation detriment produced by each for a constant absorbed dose.
3001 Radiation weighting factors are used to derive the radiation protection quantity equivalent dose
3002 (Section A.3.3) from the absorbed dose (averaged over an organ or tissue). The current w_R values
3003 are set by ICRP relative to a baseline for x rays or gamma rays ($w_R = 1.0$). The w_R values apply
3004 only to stochastic effects, and are nominal values based on experimentally observed data. The
3005 ICRP w_R values are not applicable to short-term adverse tissue reactions or for individuals.
3006 Current values of w_R from Publication 103 (ICRP, 2007a) are listed in Table A.1.

3007

3008
3009
3010
3011

Table A.1. --- Recommended radiation weighting factors (ICRP 2007a).

Radiation Type	Radiation Weighting Factor (w_R)
Photons	1
Electrons and muons	1
Protons and charged pions	2
Alpha particles, fission fragments, heavy ions	20
Neutrons	A continuous function of neutron energy (E_n) (Equation A.2) ^a

3012

3013 ^aEquation A.2 is shown below.

3014

$$w_R = \begin{cases} 2.5 + 18.2 \exp\{-[\ln(E_n)]^2/6\}; & E_n < 1 \text{ MeV} \\ 5.0 + 17.0 \exp\{-[\ln(2 E_n)]^2/6\}; & 1 \text{ MeV} \leq E_n \leq 50 \text{ MeV} \\ 2.5 + 3.25 \exp\{-[\ln(0.04 E_n)]^2/6\}; & E_n > 50 \text{ MeV} \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

3017

3018 **A.3.3 Equivalent Dose**

3019

3020 Equivalent dose [$H(r_T, \tau)$] for an organ or tissue r_T over a time period τ is a derived,
3021 intermediate quantity used in radiation protection for calculating effective dose (Section A.3.4)
3022 (ICRP, 1991a; 2007a; 2015). Equivalent dose is the sum of the products of the absorbed dose in
3023 an organ or tissue $D_R(r_T, \tau)$ multiplied by their respective radiation weighting factor (w_R) from
3024 all contributions by radiations of different types (ICRP, 2015).

3025

3026
$$H(r_T, \tau) = \sum_R w_R D_R(r_T, \tau) \quad (\text{A.3})$$

3027

3028 The unit of equivalent dose is joule per kilogram (J kg^{-1}), with the special name sievert
3029 (Sv). The concept of equivalent dose applies only to population group averages (reference
3030 models) for radiation protection planning, and not to individuals for risk assessment. In practice,
3031 equivalent dose for an organ or tissue should not be used as a quantity to predict individual risk
3032 of cancer or heritable effects; instead, the absorbed dose to the organ or tissue [$D(r_T)$] is the
3033 primary quantity relevant to biological effects.

3034

3035 **A.3.4 Tissue Weighting Factors**

3036

3037 Tissue weighting factors are used for calculating effective dose (Section A.3.5) for
3038 radiation protection purposes and for comparing an individual worker's dose against the
3039 applicable recommendation to control dose to an individual. Tissue weighting factors (w_T) have
3040 been selected (ICRP, 2007a) for organs and tissues (r_T) of the body to represent the approximate
3041 relative contribution of tissue radiosensitivity to total risk of radiation detriment from *stochastic*
3042 *effects* after exposure to radiation, subject to the limiting condition that the sum of all the tissue
3043 weighting factors is equal to 1.0 in a reference model (Table A.2). Tissue weighting factors
3044 apply to both penetrating external radiation sources and to internally-deposited radionuclides.
3045 The current practice applies age- and gender-averaged tissue weighting factors specified by
3046 ICRP (2007a) that represent mean values for humans averaged over both sexes and all ages.

3047

3048
 3049

Table A.2 --- Recommended tissue weighting factors (w_T) (ICRP 2007a).

Tissue	w_T	$\sum w_T$
Active (red) bone marrow, colon, lung, stomach, breast, remainder tissues ^a	0.12	0.72
Gonads	0.08	0.08
Urinary bladder, esophagus, liver, thyroid	0.04	0.16
Bone surface, brain, salivary glands, skin	0.01	0.04
Total		1.00

3050
 3051
 3052
 3053

^a Remainder tissues: adrenals, extrathoracic region, gallbladder, heart, kidneys, lymphatic nodes, muscle, oral mucosa, pancreas, prostate (male), small intestine, spleen, thymus, uterus/cervix (female).

3054 The scientific basis for selecting tissue weighting factors is observed cancer incidence
3055 among Japanese atomic-bomb survivors; thus, the organ and tissue weighting factors are
3056 stipulated only for late effects, and do not apply to short-term adverse tissue reactions or other
3057 degenerative outcomes. Organs and tissues vary in radiation sensitivity and propensity to
3058 undergo radiation-induced changes that could lead to cancer induction and heritable effects.
3059 Tissue weighting factors (w_T) consider the comparative mortality and morbidity risks of cancer,
3060 the risk of severe heritable effects for all generations, and the length of life lost due to these
3061 effects, apportioned by organ or tissue. However, tissue weighting factors apply only to
3062 population groups and not to individuals. The choice of tissue weighting factors as measures of
3063 relative radiation detriment representing all population groups implies a high degree of
3064 uncertainty in the values for each organ or tissue (ICRP, 2007a).

3065

3066 **A.3.5 Effective Dose**

3067

3068 Effective dose (E) is a mathematical construct, concept, or surrogate for risk used in
3069 radiation protection for establishing recommendations to control dose to an individual. It
3070 includes exposures to external radiation sources and to radionuclide intakes. Effective dose is a
3071 population-averaged, doubly-weighted construct, in which equivalent doses (Section A.3.3) for
3072 organs or tissues are further weighted according to estimates of radiation detriment for stochastic
3073 effects. Thus, effective dose is not a physical radiation dose to a person *per se*, but rather is a
3074 computed number representing a population-averaged derivative of stochastic risk based on the
3075 calculated absorbed dose to all organs and tissues of the body, applied to a representative model
3076 (Paquet *et al.*, 2016).

3077

3078 The unit of effective dose (E) is also joule per kilogram ($J\ kg^{-1}$), with the special name
3079 sievert (Sv). Numerically, the effective dose is the sum of all the weighted equivalent doses for
3080 all irradiated organs and tissues of the body of a reference model, whether the body is irradiated
3081 uniformly or non-uniformly. This reference model was averaged to represent a hybrid reference
3082 (50th percentile) male and female representing all ages and sizes in a standard population
3083 (Equation A.4) (ICRP, 2015):

3084

3085
$$E = \sum_T w_T \left[\frac{H(r_T, \tau)^{male} + H(r_T, \tau)^{female}}{2} \right] \quad (A.4)$$

3086

3087

3088 Effective dose includes all contributions from external exposures and internally-deposited
3089 radionuclides. Doses to organs and tissues for external sources and intakes of radionuclides are
3090 calculated to reference phantoms using standard exposure conditions, assumed biokinetic
3091 parameters, and estimates of intake (as appropriate for the specific source) (ICRP, 2007a).
3092 Radionuclide intakes are estimated from direct measurements, air sampling, and bioassay data,
3093 as may be available. Computational methods have been developed for modeling radionuclide
3094 metabolism, including uptake, retention, clearance, and excretion. When biokinetic models are
3095 used together with nuclear radiation transport codes, radiation doses to organs and tissues may be
3096 calculated (ICRP, 2015).

3097

3098 In occupational radiation safety, effective dose for a worker is estimated to establish the
3099 dose of record for comparison to or compliance with dose limits established by regulatory
3100 bodies. Effective dose is an appropriate quantity for prospective dose assessment, planning, and
3101 optimization, to compare exposures that might result from different work activities. Equation
3102 A.4 shows that calculation of effective dose applies to reference models only, and not
3103 specifically to any individual. In a medical setting, effective dose is not applicable to individual
3104 patients (Poston *et al.*, 1993). Effective dose may guide planning by Institutional Review Boards
3105 and radiation safety committees. However, use of effective dose is problematic for procedures
3106 where organs and tissues receive only partial or heterogeneous irradiation (ICRP, 2007a).

3107

3108 Although effective dose may be viewed as a measure or surrogate of risk, no single
3109 quantity that takes into account the absorbed doses to the various organs and tissues of the whole
3110 body adequately expresses risk or the probability of cancer induction for all possible cancer
3111 types, ages, gender, and radiation qualities. Since effective dose is not predictive of cancer
3112 incidence, values of effective dose should not be used to estimate future cancer risk from specific

3113 sources of radiation exposure. Effective dose should not be used for epidemiologic evaluations
3114 and retrospective investigations of individual risk (ICRP, 2015). Instead, assessments of
3115 potential harm from ionizing radiation should only be based on the absorbed doses to each organ
3116 or tissue.

3117

3118 **A.3.6 Committed Dose**

3119

3120 Committed equivalent dose and committed effective dose are derived quantities that
3121 apply only to intakes of long-lived, long-retained radionuclides. Committed doses are calculated
3122 using reference phantoms and biokinetic models. The time integral τ for calculating a committed
3123 dose is 50 y for reference adult phantoms, and 70 y for reference child phantoms (ICRP, 2015).

3124

3125 The concept of future dose from intakes of such radionuclides that is assigned to the year
3126 of intake includes substantial uncertainties in addition to uncertainties already associated with the
3127 derivative quantities equivalent dose and effective dose. Calculated values of committed
3128 effective dose may be used to assign an occupational dose of record and to compare exposures
3129 that could result from different work activities involving long-lived, long-retained internally-
3130 deposited radionuclides. In practice, committed effective dose should not be used for predicting
3131 adverse tissue reactions, for epidemiologic studies, or for predicting individual risk of cancer or
3132 heritable effects.

3133

3134 **A.3.7 Collective Effective Dose**

3135

3136 Collective effective dose (the sum of individual effective doses in a population) has been
3137 used to evaluate various options in applying the ALARA principle and for comparing the relative
3138 qualitative impact of radiological technologies. It is not intended for epidemiologic risk
3139 assessment, and it is inappropriate to use in risk projections. Predicting theoretical numbers of
3140 cancer deaths in a population based on the aggregation of tiny individual effective doses is
3141 inappropriate. Effective dose is a radiation protection quantity based on nominal risk
3142 coefficients. NCRP reaffirms that collective effective dose not be used to predict excess health
3143 effects.

3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
3150
3151
3152
3153
3154
3155
3156
3157
3158
3159
3160
3161
3162
3163
3164
3165
3166
3167
3168
3169
3170
3171
3172
3173
3174

A.4 Direct Measurements of Radiation Dose

Modern radiation detectors, personal dosimeters, and associated electronic instrumentation provide direct measurements of external penetrating (gamma-ray, x-ray, or neutron) radiation fields to which people may be exposed. Passive dosimeters (condenser-type pocket dosimeters, film badges, thermoluminescent dosimeters, optically stimulated luminescent dosimeters, chemical dosimeters, track-etch films) record an integrated exposure over time by manual or systematic electronic read-out. Active electronic dosimeters (ion-current chambers, personnel dose-rate meters, and survey instruments) record absorbed dose and absorbed dose-rate.

Radiation doses to workers from external sources are estimated using area-monitoring instruments and personal dosimeters. Properly calibrated ionization chambers, Geiger-Mueller counters, and other survey instruments measure exposure rates at points in air. Conversion of exposure measurements in air to absorbed dose in the body requires additional calculation steps. Absorbed dose is approximately equal to measured exposures from photons with energies less than about 1 MeV. For beta particles with energies greater than about 3 MeV, the absorbed dose rates to skin are similar to measured exposure rates at the corresponding points in air (NCRP, 2006a). For calculating absorbed dose to internal organs of the body from external gamma-ray, beta-particle, or neutron radiation sources, the information obtained from personal dosimeters and area-monitoring instruments are converted to operational quantities that may be used to compare an individual's radiation dose with established recommendations to control dose to an individual.

Radiation survey instruments are calibrated by exposing the detector to a well-characterized radiation field (traceable to a national standards laboratory). Instruments used under different field conditions may exhibit energy dependence, temperature and pressure dependence, directional dependence, source distance and geometry effects, and contributions from scattered radiation. Therefore, appropriate correction factors are needed to relate field instrument readings to laboratory-controlled calibration conditions.

3175

3176

3177

3178

3179

3180

3181

3182

Conversion of a radiation measurement in air to absorbed dose in the body requires an anatomical model. The absorbed dose to a given organ can vary substantially depending on the incident photon energy, angle of entry, organ size, shape and position, and body size. In practice, without detailed knowledge of the photon energies, irradiation geometries, and attenuation factors, the absorbed dose in an organ or tissue may only be estimated, and the overall uncertainties in translating the air-measurement to organ or tissue dose may be great (NCRP, 2015b).

3183 **Appendix B. Health Effects of Concern in Radiation Protection**

3184

3185

B.1 Introduction

3186

3187 Sections B.1 through B.13 focus entirely on the health effects of ionizing radiation
3188 directly on humans. Section B.14 considers the radiological impacts on nonhuman biota.

3189

3190 Ionizing radiation can damage or kill cells and thus harm tissues and organs. The number
3191 of cells affected depends on the absorbed dose in the organs or tissues of the body (organ dose)
3192 and the sensitivity of the specific cells affected.

3193

3194 The NCRP recommendations for radiation protection have been developed from an
3195 extensive body of scientific research on the effects of radiation in humans and nonhuman
3196 species, acquired over more than a century. The recommendations encompass the knowledge of
3197 advanced biology and mechanistic studies of radiation effects at the molecular and cellular
3198 levels. For cancer and heritable effects, the critical information arises from epidemiologic
3199 studies, research on animal and human genetics, and current scientific data on fundamental
3200 mechanisms of carcinogenesis and heritable effects.

3201

3202 Risk coefficients have been derived from analysis of dose-response functions. The
3203 epidemiologic studies of radiation effects on Hiroshima and Nagasaki atomic-bomb survivors
3204 provide the principal risk coefficient data on which current standards for radiation protection are
3205 based.

3206

3207 Radiation protection programs are designed to minimize adverse health effects and keep
3208 doses as low as reasonably achievable (the ALARA principle). Therefore, the most relevant
3209 health effects to be considered are those that occur at low absorbed doses and low absorbed dose
3210 rates (low doses and low dose rates). The health risk of most interest under these circumstances
3211 is cancer and, to a much lesser extent, potential heritable effects. There are circumstances when
3212 there are moderate or even high absorbed doses to specific organs or tissues and there are

3213 specific effects which need to be considered (*e.g.* effects on the lens of the eye, embryo and
3214 fetus, thyroid, brain, skin, cardiovascular system).

3215
3216 Appendix B reviews the basic types of radiation effects, description and limitations of
3217 epidemiologic studies, information related to grouped and specific cancers as well as effects on
3218 specific tissues. Much of this material has been previously collated and reviewed in reports
3219 published by NCRP (1993a; 1997; 2001a; 2005; 2012b; 2015a), NA/NRC (2006), UNSCEAR
3220 (2008) and ICRP (2007a), and these reports will be used as comprehensive base references.
3221 NCRP has reviewed a large number of the well-designed statistically powerful newer studies that
3222 could potentially affect the prior judgments and conclusions of NCRP.

3223

3224 **B.2 Categories of Adverse Health Outcomes**

3225

3226 It has been the common practice in the development of radiation protection standards to
3227 categorize radiation-induced health effects into stochastic effects and adverse tissue reactions.

3228

3229 The term “stochastic effects” has been applied to cancer and heritable (genetic) effects
3230 that occur by chance and have no observable threshold. Cancer and heritable mutation
3231 frequencies increase with absorbed dose but the severity of the effect is not dose-dependent (*i.e.*,
3232 the cancer is not more advanced if the dose is higher). At absorbed doses above ~0.1 Gy (100
3233 mGy) an increase in cancer can be detected in epidemiologic studies. At very low absorbed
3234 doses, if there are carcinogenic or heritable effects in humans, they so far, have eluded detection.
3235 Stochastic effects following radiation exposure generally have a very long latency period.
3236 Heritable effects observed in mice occur in the next generation. At moderate and high absorbed
3237 doses, most solid cancers in humans do not appear for more than a decade post exposure and
3238 some level of risk persists for most of life.

3239

3240 The other major class of adverse health outcomes are “deterministic” effects. This term
3241 stems from the assumption that these were determined directly by the radiation exposure. In
3242 addition, the severity of the disease increases with increasing absorbed dose. These outcomes

3243 were renamed as adverse tissue reactions in the most current recommendations of ICRP (2007a)
3244 because of the growing evidence that such responses could be modified after irradiation rather
3245 than being determined at the time of irradiation. Tissue reactions can occur at early or late times
3246 after irradiation, and they typically exhibit a threshold response. The underlying mechanism for
3247 the early effects involves cell killing whereas the later effects involve modifications of the tissue
3248 involved.

3249

3250 There are some effects that do not clearly fit into either the stochastic or tissue reaction
3251 category (*e.g.*, cardiovascular disease and lens of eye opacities).

3252

3253 **B.3 Epidemiologic Studies of Radiation Effect**

3254

3255 The bulk of the scientific evidence used by NCRP in forming its judgments comes from
3256 epidemiologic studies supplemented by animal and cellular observational and mechanistic
3257 studies. Well-designed epidemiologic studies provide valuable information for estimating the
3258 probability of radiation effects because they provide direct information about effects on humans,
3259 but at the same time, they have some well-recognized limitations and uncertainties.

3260

3261 The three main types of epidemiologic studies for radiation exposures vary in their
3262 respective strengths and weaknesses. The strongest of the three types for ascertaining the
3263 relationship between radiation exposure and long-term response is a cohort study, in which a
3264 defined group of individuals (preferably with a wide range of exposures) is followed over time
3265 and their health outcomes analyzed. Cohort studies may be conducted prospectively or
3266 retrospectively. Another common type is the case-control study. For a case-control study,
3267 persons with some specified disease (such as cancer) are matched for characteristics such as age
3268 and sex with a set of persons who do not have the disease. The groups are then compared to
3269 assess differences due to radiation exposure. Compared with cohort studies it is easier in case-
3270 control studies to collect detailed radiation exposure history and information on other risk factors
3271 which may influence the probability of developing the disease. However, case-control studies are
3272 prone to more types of bias than are cohort studies. The third type is the ecological study. In

3273 ecological studies, disease rates are assessed at the group or population level. Prevalence rates
3274 are compared among different geographic areas or time periods. Since this type of study does not
3275 measure disease and exposure at the individual level it may contain hidden biases and is the
3276 weakest type of study for determining cause and effect. However, ecological studies can on
3277 occasion be useful for formulating hypotheses.

3278
3279 All epidemiologic studies have limitations. Biases can lead to an artificial increase or
3280 decrease compared to the actual disease outcome. Some examples are follow-up bias,
3281 ascertainment bias, and recall bias. Confounding factors also limit the interpretation and
3282 application of epidemiologic studies. Tobacco use is perhaps the most serious confounding factor
3283 as it is, by itself, associated with significantly increased risk of cardiovascular disease and many
3284 cancers. Other confounding factors include but are not limited to genetic background, population
3285 heterogeneity, medications, hormone levels, diet, alcohol use, and chemical and other
3286 occupational or environmental exposures.

3287
3288 Limitations on the statistical power of epidemiologic studies result from both the
3289 absorbed dose level and the sample size. Assuming a linear association between absorbed dose
3290 and the probability of cancer induction, the sample size required to detect an effect with adequate
3291 statistical power is approximately proportional to the inverse of the dose squared (Land, 1980;
3292 1981). Thus, assuming that a sample size of 1,000 is needed to detect a given desired magnitude
3293 of effect at an absorbed dose of 1 Gy, a sample size of 100,000 would be needed if the absorbed
3294 dose were 0.1 Gy (100 mGy), and a sample size of 10,000,000 would be needed if the absorbed
3295 dose were 0.01 Gy (10 mGy). To demonstrate a radiation effect for absorbed doses <0.01 Gy
3296 would require epidemiologic studies involving millions of exposed persons with suitable controls
3297 and subject to similar risk factors who are followed for decades. A study group of that size is
3298 usually impracticable, so in the very low dose range estimates of effects can only be made using
3299 a number of assumptions rather than by direct observation.

3300

3301
3302
3303
3304
3305
3306
3307
3308
3309
3310
3311
3312
3313
3314
3315
3316
3317
3318
3319
3320
3321
3322
3323
3324
3325
3326
3327
3328
3329
3330
3331

B.4 Cancer Incidence and Mortality

Human epidemiologic studies of radiation-induced cancers form the basis for radiation protection guidance (ICRP, 2007a; NCRP, 1993a). Nominal risk coefficients are derived by averaging sex and age-at-exposure lifetime risk estimates obtained from studies with adequate dose-response data. For estimation of the risk of radiation-induced cancers, uncertainties arise from dosimetry, transfer across populations, the effects of low dose and low dose rate, radiation quality, methodology, presence of bias, and other physical and biological confounding factors that cannot be controlled for. When a detailed analysis is performed, the 95 % confidence interval (CI) is generally a factor of about 2 to 3 around a central estimate of risk based on a uniform whole-body exposure. By definition, however, the derived detriment-adjusted nominal risk coefficients for stochastic effects (Table 5.1) that are used as a basis for radiation protection purposes are expressed without uncertainty.

The Japanese Life Span Study (LSS) is currently relied upon for the nominal risk computations used for radiation protection, supplemented with supportive or complementary data from studies of patients given radiation for medical purposes, workers exposed to radiation, survivors of radiation accidents, and populations exposed to elevated levels of ubiquitous background radiation. Pooled analyses of selective studies for specific cancers, such as breast cancer, have also been important. Incidence data tend to have less diagnostic misclassification than mortality data and provide better estimates for cancers that have relatively low lethality.

However, incidence data are often not available and are difficult to obtain for populations with a long follow-up. Even the LSS incidence data are limited since the data only include residents in two areas in Japan (Hiroshima and Nagasaki) with challenges to adjust for migration. The Japanese registries started 13 y after the bomb detonations. For the LSS and other populations, mortality data are often stronger in the sense of size, overall coverage and being less susceptible to biases in obtaining incidence data.

The One Million U.S. Workers and Veterans Study of Low Dose Health Effects (MWS) was designed to provide definitive results on the effect of low dose-rate exposure cumulating to a

3332 moderate to large dose, and on the shape of the dose-response relationships and the
3333 appropriateness of the LNT model for radiation protection (Boice 2017a; 2017b; Bouville *et al.*,
3334 2015).¹⁷ The MWS investigates the effects of radiation when doses are delivered gradually over
3335 time. The study was started over 25 y ago and the component study groups include nuclear
3336 power plant workers (150,000), industrial radiographers (135,000), DOE workers (360,000),
3337 atomic veterans (115,000), and early medical workers (240,000) such as radiologists,
3338 technologists, nuclear medicine personnel and radiation oncologists. There have been a number
3339 of publications over the years on the component study groups (Beck *et al.*, 2017; Boice *et al.*,
3340 2011; 2014; 2017a; 2017b; Bouville *et al.*, 2015; Stram *et al.*, 2015; Till *et al.*, 2014), but
3341 combined analyses have yet to be conducted. Nonetheless, the studies of nuclear power plant
3342 workers, industrial radiographers and nuclear weapons test participants represent over 400,000
3343 workers and veterans, are nearing completion and each is large enough to provide information on
3344 dose-response relationships.

3345

3346 Estimates of radiation risk can be influenced by the following:

3347

- 3348 • quality of the exposure data available (measured or reconstructed);
- 3349 • dose rate (acute or chronic), the type of exposure (external or internal);
- 3350 • quality of the radiation (low or high linear energy transfer);
- 3351 • organs and tissues exposed;
- 3352 • population characteristics (such as age-at-exposure, attained age, time-since-exposure
3353 sex, genetic predisposition, and period of observation);
- 3354 • presence of co-factors or lifestyle factors (such as tobacco use and viral infections); and
- 3355 • study biases.

¹⁷ The statistical power in the MWS is related to the very large numbers, ten times that of the LSS, and a broad dose distribution. The numbers of workers with cumulative doses over 10 mGy and 50 mGy are larger than those in the LSS. Cumulative dose over 1 Gy are observed for several thousand workers. The MWS individual cohorts are all healthy Americans, and studied in the same way. The approach to dosimetry is comprehensive and conducted by the same specialists in dose reconstruction. The approach to vital status determination and outcome ascertainment is the same across cohorts. More than 200,000 women are being studied. The MWS is more representative of healthy Americans today than was the Japanese population exposed acutely in 1945 to atomic weapons and living in a war-torn country with deprivation, malnourishment, and infectious diseases.

3356

3357 NCRP considered the comprehensive reviews of radiation studies published by
3358 UNSCEAR (2008), the BEIR VII Committee (NA/NRC, 2006) and EPA (2011), the most recent
3359 available data from the LSS (Grant *et al.*, 2017; Ozasa *et al.*, 2012) and other worker, patient and
3360 environmental data (Dauer *et al.*, 2010; Gilbert, 2009; Shore, 2014). In addition, NCRP
3361 published a recent review of epidemiologic investigations and their associated uncertainties in
3362 Report No. 171 (NCRP, 2012b), and the 2013 NCRP Annual Meeting reviewed exposed
3363 populations that have contributed to our understanding of radiation effects (Boice, 2014).

3364

3365 NCRP has recently completed a comprehensive review of recent epidemiologic studies,
3366 assessing their quality and whether they support the LNT model that is currently used for
3367 radiation protection (Boice, 2017b; NCRP, 2017a). The ongoing large-scale worker studies in
3368 Europe and the United States are designed to provide quantitative estimates of risk following
3369 exposures received gradually over time that cumulate to a level where excesses, if present,
3370 should be observed. For radiation epidemiologic studies conducted to date at low doses, the dose
3371 ranges were too narrow and the number of excess cancers too small to be informative.

3372

3373 It is clear that the risk of cancer is a function of cumulative dose (and not a dose received
3374 in a single year). Thus radiation protection programs should take this into account in protecting
3375 the individual and populations. Previous NCRP guidance took this directly into account when
3376 recommending that occupational limits be related to age times 10 mSv.

3377

3378 Section B.4.1 provides a brief review of selected site-specific radiation effects, Section
3379 B.4.3 discusses age-specific differences in cancer risk and Section B.4.4 discusses sex-specific
3380 differences in cancer risks.

3381

3382 **B.4.1 Site-Specific Risk Estimates**

3383

3384 **B.4.1.1 Cancers Not Strongly Linked to Radiation Exposure**. Not every cancer has been
3385 consistently seen to be increased following radiation exposure. For example, there is less

3386 evidence for an association with radiation for induction of chronic lymphocytic leukemia,
3387 pancreatic cancer, prostate cancer, cervical cancer, testicular cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma,
3388 Hodgkin lymphoma or multiple myeloma (UNSCEAR, 2008). For solid cancers among the LSS,
3389 rectum, pancreas, uterus, prostate and kidney parenchyma were not significantly elevated (Ozasa
3390 *et al.*, 2012). For some cancers, an excess risk has only been seen following very high
3391 (radiotherapeutic) absorbed doses (*e.g.*, cancers of the small intestine, rectum, uterus and kidney)
3392 (NCRP, 2011a). Thus, for a number of cancers the risk following low doses of radiation either
3393 does not exist, or is very small and not detectable, and is highly uncertain.

3394

3395 **B.4.1.2 Leukemia.** Leukemia is one of the most prominent stochastic radiation effects. It is
3396 observed in many radiation-exposed populations, has one of the highest risk coefficients, has a
3397 short minimum latency of about 2 y, and shows a wave-like pattern of risk over time (peaking
3398 about 10 y after exposure and decreasing in risk thereafter). The dose-response relationship is
3399 most consistent with a linear-quadratic model. Children are at highest risk; the embryo and fetus
3400 are not considered more vulnerable than young infants. Risk varies by cell type with acute
3401 myelogenous leukemia (AML) predominating in most studies. Chronic lymphocytic leukemia
3402 historically has not been considered a radiation effect. Myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) has
3403 recently been reported to be increased among Nagasaki survivors of the atomic bomb and an
3404 association has been reported following multiple CT exposures in childhood. However, MDS is
3405 biologically and clinically different from AML and it is questioned whether MDS should be
3406 considered an early phase of AML (Albitar *et al.*, 2002). MDS is not classified as a malignancy,
3407 and should be considered a discrete entity and not combined with leukemia for risk estimation.

3408

3409 The MWS has begun to produce results relevant to dose-response relationships,
3410 particularly for leukemia. Among nuclear power plant workers and industrial radiographers, the
3411 dose-response relationships for leukemia are consistent with a linear-quadratic shape among the
3412 worker studies. For atomic veterans there was no dose response, most likely because of the very
3413 narrow dose range with few veterans receiving more than 20 mSv. For the nuclear power plant
3414 workers, 333 leukemia (excluding CLL) cases were evaluated in comparison with the atomic-

3415 bomb survivors of 94 cases among adult males. The industrial radiographers include nearly 300
3416 leukemia. CLL was not associated with radiation.

3417

3418 **B.4.1.3 Breast Cancer.** Radiation-induced breast cancer has been observed in many cohorts of
3419 exposed young women. Excess risk is seen to decrease with increasing age-at-exposure and there
3420 is little evidence for a risk following exposures around menopause, over about age 45 y.

3421 Exposures to young girls around the age of menarche and breast budding carry a high risk. The
3422 dose-response relationship is consistent with linearity and fractionation does not diminish risk
3423 appreciably. The latency for radiation-related breast cancer is long and inversely related to age-
3424 at-exposure (*i.e.*, it takes young girls many years for a radiogenic cancer to develop and a shorter
3425 time for older women). Excess absolute risks (EAR) are more similar than excess relative risks
3426 (ERR) across different populations. The ERR is highly dependent on the naturally occurring
3427 background rate of disease (*e.g.*, for the same radiation dose, the Japanese bomb survivors have a
3428 much higher ERR than western women, reflecting the very low breast cancer rates among
3429 Japanese women). Such major differences are extremely important when transferring risks from
3430 one country to another and when projecting risks forward in time. Despite comprehensive
3431 genetic studies, there is little evidence to date that inherited genetic mutations in breast cancer
3432 genes (*e.g.*, *BRCA1*) enhance the risk of radiogenic breast cancer developing.

3433

3434 **B.4.1.4 Thyroid Cancer.** Radiation-induced thyroid cancer was the first solid tumor reported to
3435 be increased among Japanese atomic-bomb survivors. Numerous studies of children irradiated
3436 for benign and malignant conditions report very high relative risks. The age-at-exposure effect is
3437 remarkable with the highest risk among those exposed under age 5 y, including newborns, and
3438 very little risk observed among those exposed after age 15 y. Incidence studies of adults
3439 administered diagnostic levels of radioactive ¹³¹I find no evidence of an effect. Radioactive
3440 iodine exposures following the Chernobyl accident are linked to excess thyroid cancer among
3441 children who drank contaminated milk. Several comprehensive studies (*e.g.*, Davis *et al.*, 2002),
3442 however, find little evidence for an increase in thyroid cancer or disease following intakes of
3443 radioactive ¹³¹I. This reflects the possibility that the shorter-lived radioiodines contributed to the
3444 thyroid excess among Chernobyl residents exposed as children, possibly because of a higher

3445 dose rate and more energetic and penetrating beta particles giving a uniform dose distribution
3446 across the thyroid than ^{131}I . It also may reflect the strong influence of goiter and iodine
3447 deficiency in the Chernobyl areas that apparently greatly enhanced the risk (Cardis *et al.*, 2005a)

3448
3449 **B.4.1.5 Lung Cancer.** Radiation-induced lung cancer is a major consequence of exposure to the
3450 atomic bombs among Japanese survivors, although the confounding influence of smoking is not
3451 easily interpretable. For example, survivors who smoked the most had no or little radiation risk
3452 for lung cancer. Also the peculiar sex difference in risk with females having twice the risk as
3453 males is yet to be explained. New incidence studies reinforce and expand these observations but
3454 shines little light on the reasons for these peculiarities (Cahoon *et al.*, 2017; Grant *et al.*, 2017).
3455 Notable is that the female-to-male ratio appears to decrease with increase with dose at least for
3456 the combined data analyses. Excess lung cases are strongly linked to radon progeny exposure
3457 among underground miners and following prolonged exposure to high residential levels.

3458
3459 Patients given radiation therapy for malignant conditions are at high risk of subsequent
3460 lung cancer and smoking appears to interact in a more than additive fashion. However, there is
3461 little evidence for lung cancer risk following low dose exposures to low-LET radiation. Most
3462 notable is the absence of increased lung cancer risks among tuberculosis patients who received
3463 up to several hundred chest fluoroscopic examinations (several gray) and among patients with
3464 severe scoliosis who received up to 160 spinal x-ray examinations (over a gray). These patient
3465 populations are notable because significant increases in breast cancer were clearly evident but
3466 not lung cancer. Occupational studies are difficult to interpret because of the inability to
3467 adequately control for the effect of cigarette smoking on lung cancer risk coupled with the low
3468 cumulative doses normally seen in occupational studies.

3469
3470 **B.4.1.6 Stomach Cancer.** Similar to lung cancer, radiation-induced stomach cancer is a major
3471 effect among Japanese atomic-bomb survivors. There is clear evidence for excess risks among
3472 patients treated with radiation for malignant and benign conditions. There is little evidence for a
3473 demonstrable effect in other populations exposed to low doses of low-LET radiation. The
3474 appropriate way to ‘transfer’ risk estimates from one population is especially important when

3475 there are major differences between the underlying background cancer rates in the two
3476 populations. For example, lifetime risk estimates for stomach cancer based on transfer of
3477 absolute risks are several times higher than those based on transfer of relative risks. The
3478 attributable risk estimates in studies conducted in Western populations are appreciably lower on
3479 average than those in the LSS, suggesting that using the ERR model may be a better way to
3480 ‘transfer’ stomach cancer risk than using the EAR model. Data from the peptic ulcer study
3481 (reference to be added) confirm that ERR estimates are very similar to those based on survivors
3482 of the atomic bombings.

3483
3484 **B.4.1.7 Other Cancers.** The other cancers that are reported in the mortality data to be
3485 significantly elevated among Japanese atomic-bomb survivors include cancers of the esophagus,
3486 colon, liver, gallbladder, ovary, urinary bladder, non-melanoma skin cancer, renal pelvis (but not
3487 renal parenchyma) and ureters. The site-specific cancer incidence data confirm these increases
3488 as well as the previously mentioned cancers that were not significantly elevated (Section
3489 B.4.1.1), that is, the dose responses were not statistically significant for cancers of the pancreas,
3490 prostate, kidney, rectum, gallbladder and uterus (Preston *et al.*, 2008).

3491
3492 Ionizing radiation can induce several types of nervous system tumors. There are marked
3493 differences with age-at-exposure. Malignant tumors of the CNS are seen mostly after high doses
3494 of radiation therapy and after exposure in childhood. The risk of glioma is highest among
3495 children exposed under the age of five, and largely disappears at the age of 20 y or more at
3496 irradiation, suggesting that susceptibility decreases as brain development nears completion. The
3497 risk from exposure in adulthood is more commonly seen for benign (and not malignant) tumors
3498 such as meningioma, neurilemmoma and schwannoma (UNSCEAR, 2013).

3499
3500 **B.4.1.8 Combined Solid Cancers.** Review of the observations for site-specific cancers indicates
3501 that a single dose-response model does not fit all individual cancers; incidence rates of some
3502 cancers are not significantly or consistently elevated (*e.g.*, pancreas), some are elevated only
3503 after high organ doses (*e.g.*, rectum), some depend entirely on a young age-at-exposure (*e.g.*,
3504 thyroid), and some are sex-specific (*e.g.*, breast). Thus, the combined cancer evaluations should

3505 be interpreted cautiously, especial for biological implications and mechanisms of damage at low
3506 doses. The combination, however has been consistently used to help assess the relevance of the
3507 LNT model for use in radiation protection.

3508

3509 **B.4.2 Shape of the Dose Response**

3510

3511 Combining all cancers mingles heterogeneous data with different dose-response shapes,
3512 latencies, and age modifications of risk. Thus, although a common practice for radiation
3513 protection purposes, combining all cancers to make inferences of risks at low doses is a tenuous
3514 approach. The results are specific to the population studied and reflect age and sex characteristics
3515 as well as the exposure patterns (acute or chronic). The most recent discussion to reinforce this
3516 concern of inferences from combined cancers comes from the incidence study of atomic-bomb
3517 survivors (Grant *et al.*, 2017): the combined cancer data showed a linear relationship for females
3518 but a significant curvilinear relationship for males; but when the analysis was restricted to non-
3519 sex specific cancers (*e.g.*, removing breast and prostate), the female dose response showed
3520 significant curvilinearity. The mix of cancers that were markedly elevated in a recent U.K. male
3521 worker study (*i.e.*, pleural cancer, and cancers of the rectum and testes) were not the types
3522 expected following low-dose radiation exposure (Muirhead *et al.*, 2009). The findings in the
3523 Techa River populations were peculiar in that the significant excess in the combined cancer
3524 analyses were driven by cancers not sensitive to radiation (cervix) or infrequently associated
3525 with radiation (esophagus) (Davis *et al.*, 2015). Combining all cancers together increases
3526 statistical precision but lacks biological plausibility, so interpretation and application to radiation
3527 protection and other circumstances should be done with caution and awareness.

3528

3529 Nonetheless, combined cancer analyses are used to assess the appropriateness of the LNT
3530 model for radiation protection purposes. Recent studies evaluated by Boice (2017b) and NCRP
3531 (2017a) that have combined all cancers together to investigate the shape of the dose-response
3532 relationship include the studies of Japanese atomic-bomb survivor (Grant *et al.*, 2017; Hsu *et al.*,
3533 2013; Ozasa *et al.*, 2012; Preston *et al.*, 2007), U.K. workers (Muirhead *et al.*, 2009), the 15-
3534 country study (Cardis *et al.*, 2007), U.S. workers (Daniels *et al.*, 2013; Schubauer-Berigan *et al.*,

3535 2015), the INWORKS study (Hamra *et al.*, 2016; Richardson *et al.*, 2015), Chernobyl residents
3536 who drank radioiodine-contaminated milk as children (Brenner *et al.*, 2011), Mayak workers
3537 (Hunter *et al.*, 2013), Chernobyl cleanup workers (Kashcheev *et al.*, 2015), Techa River
3538 populations (Davis *et al.*, 2015; Krestinina *et al.*, 2013; Schonfeld *et al.*, 2013), residents of an
3539 area in Kerala of high ubiquitous natural background radiation (Nair *et al.*, 2009), females with
3540 scoliosis monitored repeatedly with spinal x-ray examinations (Ronckers *et al.*, 2010), and
3541 children exposed to medical radiation (Ron *et al.*, 1989; Veiga *et al.*, 2016), children exposed to
3542 CT examinations (Boice, 2015a; UNSCEAR, 2013; Walsh *et al.*, 2014), and several others
3543 including nuclear weapons test participants, U.S. radiologic technologists, radiation fallout
3544 studies, prenatal x-ray studies, and Taiwan residents of building constructed with radioactive
3545 ⁶⁰Co rebar rods (Boice, 2017b). NCRP (2017a) also evaluated pooled studies of breast cancer
3546 (Preston *et al.*, 2002) and previous reports from the NCRP (2001a; 2011a; 2012b) and the ICRP
3547 (2005; 2007a) in providing judgment on the appropriateness of the LNT model for radiation
3548 protection (Boice, 2015b; 2015c).

3549
3550 For over 40 y, the LNT dose-response model has been commonly used to provide
3551 practical and prudent guidance on ways to protect workers and the public from the potential for
3552 harmful effects from radiation while balancing the beneficial, justified, and optimized uses of
3553 radiation in our society. In developing its basic radiation protection recommendations, as
3554 currently given in Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a) and supported by Report No. 136 (NCRP,
3555 2001a), NCRP reiterated its acceptance of the LNT model for radiation protection purposes.
3556 While it is well known that “all models are wrong but some are useful” (Box, 1979), the LNT
3557 model is an assumption that has not been and likely cannot be scientifically validated in the low-
3558 dose range. Other dose-response models for the mutagenic and carcinogenic or detrimental
3559 effects of low-level radiation cannot be excluded, and there are notable exceptions to the LNT
3560 relationship seen in experimental and epidemiologic studies (Boice, 2015b; Dauer *et al.*, 2010).

3561
3562 Nonetheless, on the basis of the scientific knowledge to date and the current review of
3563 recent epidemiologic studies by NCRP (2017a), no alternative dose-response relationship
3564 appears more pragmatic or prudent for radiation protection purposes than the LNT model. This

3565 conclusion is also consistent with the current judgment by national and international scientific
3566 committees. The ongoing development of science, however, requires a constant re-assessment of
3567 prior and emerging evidence to provide an optimum, though not necessarily perfect, approach to
3568 radiation protection. NCRP also recognizes that a pragmatic, predictable approach to radiation
3569 protection depends on being able to add doses together, across different dose rates and times.
3570 This is the advantage of the LNT paradigm for radiation protection policy. NCRP continues to
3571 suggest the LNT model for radiation protection purposes, while recognizing the varied and
3572 complex dose-response relationships seen at different subcellular, cellular, tissue, and organism
3573 levels.

3574

3575 **Based on a comprehensive review of recent epidemiologic studies of irradiated**
3576 **populations, NCRP (2017a) reaffirms that, for identified stochastic effects, the LNT model**
3577 **for dose-response be used for radiation protection purposes as a prudent and practical tool**
3578 **for managing potential radiation risks below an effective dose of 100 mSv.**

3579

3580 **B.4.3 Effect of Age-at-Exposure**

3581

3582 Radiation protection of a population typically uses recommendations that apply to all
3583 persons: men and women, children and adults. It is clear however that there are differences in the
3584 risk of radiation-induced cancers that depend upon the sex and age of an individual. In general,
3585 persons exposed at younger ages are at increased risk compared with older persons. One reason
3586 is that those exposed at young ages are likely to live longer and have more time to express
3587 radiation risk and radiation detriment. At the other end of the age spectrum, exposed elderly
3588 persons are at lower risk since they generally die from other causes before radiogenic cancer can
3589 develop. Furthermore, sensitivity for a given absorbed dose varies with age for specific tissues
3590 (*e.g.*, the thyroid gland is more sensitive among children than adults). An additional complication
3591 is that depending upon the model used (relative risk versus absolute risk; age-at-exposure versus
3592 attained age) differing conclusions are reached regarding the effect of age. For solid cancers
3593 there is a large body of evidence that excess relative risks (ERRs) diminish with increasing age-
3594 at-exposure (UNSCEAR, 2008). This pattern of risk is observed in the Japanese atomic-bomb

3595 survivor data for both solid cancer incidence and mortality, related to absorbed dose (Grant *et al.*,
3596 2017; Ozasa *et al.*, 2012). On the other hand, for a constant attained age the excess absolute risks
3597 (EAR) for solid cancers increases with age-at-exposure. Using the different risk models can lead
3598 to substantially different risk projections. Concern about the influence of models on age-at-
3599 exposure effects and risk projections are reinforced when looking at site-specific cancer where
3600 the differences in age patterns and risk projections are even more glaring.

3601

3602 **B.4.4 Effect of Sex**

3603

3604 In general, females have higher risks for radiation-induced cancer than do males for a
3605 given absorbed dose (EPA, 2011; Grant *et al.*, 2017; NCRP, 1989; 2000; Ozasa *et al.*, 2012). The
3606 magnitude of the difference depends upon the model used (ERR versus EAR). The largest and
3607 most recent pool of data in this regard comes from the atomic-bomb survivors (Ozasa *et. al.*,
3608 2012). The difference in risk appears related to most tissues and not limited only to sex-specific
3609 cancers, as discussed in NCRP Commentary No. 23 (NCRP, 2014a). For example, breast and
3610 ovary are relatively high in radiation sensitivity whereas the testis and prostate are very low in
3611 terms of radiation-induced cancer. There are however additional differences in most other organs
3612 with females being more sensitive than males for cancer of the esophagus, stomach and lung.
3613 Using an ERR model for cancer incidence at age 70 y with exposure at age 30 y, the ERR is 0.66
3614 Gy⁻¹ for females and 0.31 Gy⁻¹ for males (Ozasa *et al.*, 2012). The female-to-male ratio using the
3615 ERR model for all solid cancers is 2.1 (95 % CI: 1.4, 3.1). Using an EAR model, the female-to-
3616 male ratio is insignificantly elevated at 1.1 (95 % CI: 0.8, 1.7).

3617

3618 The current incidence data have been updated through 2009, representing 11 additional
3619 years of follow-up since the last follow up in 1998 (Preston *et al.*, 2007), and the data indicate
3620 significant differences in the shape of the dose-response curve between females and males (Grant
3621 *et al.*, 2017). For all solid cancer combined the best fit to the data for females is linear while for
3622 males the best fit is curvilinear. However, when sex-specific cancers are excluded, the best fit
3623 becomes curvilinear for females. The age specific female-to-male (F:M) cancer rate ratio
3624 decreased from approximately 3 at age 30 to 1 at around age 50, falling below 1 at older ages.
3625 When sex-specific cancers were excluded, the F:M cancer rate ratios were consistently below

3626 one in adulthood. Similar to the mortality data, the F:M depended on choice of model and, more
3627 interesting on absorbed dose: the F:M ratio was 4.0 at 1 Gy and greater than 10 at 0.1 Gy. On
3628 the EAR scale, the F:M ratio was 1.3 at 1 Gy. Thus sex difference may depend not only on
3629 choice of model, age at exposure, attained age, and on the specific cancers chosen for
3630 comparison, but also on absorbed dose.

3631

3632 **B.4.5 Infants, Children, and Pregnant Women Require Special Attention.**

3633

3634 There are specific groups that require special attention: infants, children, and the embryos
3635 or fetuses of pregnant women. This not only because of increased radiation sensitivity compared
3636 with adults, but because of vulnerability and ethical considerations. In particular, the ethical
3637 principle of justice would urge special protection treatment because of the increased radiation
3638 sensitivity compared with adults.

3639

3640 **B.4.5.1 Infants and Children.** Radiation exposure of infants and children is of fundamental
3641 concern. This is true whether the exposure is accidental, from ubiquitous background radiation,
3642 or due to medical or industrial sources. Infants and children represent the largest of the groups
3643 considered most at risk for radiation-induced adverse health effects. They represent a substantial
3644 percentage of persons exposed as members of the public. In 2014, 23 % of the U.S. population
3645 was in the age group of 0 to 17 y.

3646

3647 There are significant anatomical and physiological differences between infants, children
3648 and adults that result in differing absorbed doses and potential effects based upon age-at-
3649 exposure. It is commonly assumed that children might be 2 to 3 times more sensitive to cancer
3650 than adults. This generality, however, does not pertain to specific cancer types. UNSCEAR
3651 (2013) has conducted a rigorous scientific review of the literature regarding 23 specific tumor
3652 types and concluded that for about 25 % of cancer types (including leukemia, thyroid, breast,
3653 skin and brain cancer), children were clearly more radiosensitive. For about 15 % of the cancer
3654 types (*e.g.*, colon cancer) children appear to have the same radiosensitivity as adults. For about
3655 10 % of the cancer types (*e.g.*, lung cancer) children appear to be less sensitive to external

3656 radiation cancer induction than are adults. For about 20 % of cancer types (e.g., cancer of the
3657 esophagus) the data are too weak to draw a conclusion. Finally, for about 30 % of cancer types
3658 (e.g., Hodgkin lymphoma, prostate, rectum, pancreas, cervix and uterine cancer) there is only a
3659 very weak or no relationship between radiation exposure and risk of cancer.

3660

3661 It should be noted that effective dose and associated risk estimates are based upon an age-
3662 averaged population and do not take into account the issues discussed above. Currently the
3663 recommendations for members of the public also apply to infants and children. At present,
3664 projections of lifetime risk for specific cancer types following exposure at young ages are highly
3665 uncertain for all but a handful of cancers such as thyroid and breast.

3666

3667 The data regarding potential radiation effects on children has become clearer over the last
3668 decade, especially with regard to specific tumor types. However, the overall risk coefficient has
3669 not changed significantly since the prior NCRP recommendation (NCRP, 1993a). The greater
3670 sensitivity of children was already factored into that recommendation which followed the ICRP
3671 (1991a) 1 mSv effective dose limit for members of the public. While cancer risk estimates for an
3672 age-averaged population are used for broad radiation protection purposes, when infants and
3673 children are involved, attention should be directed, if possible, to the specifics of exposure, age-
3674 at-exposure, absorbed doses to certain tissues and the particular effects of interest. This attention
3675 to the sensitivity of infants and children is supported by both the principle of non-maleficence
3676 (do no harm) as well as the principle of justice, which requires unequal treatment (*i.e.*, special
3677 protection for the young) to achieve an equitable situation.

3678

3679 **B.4.5.2 Embryo and Fetus.** Insofar as the embryo and fetus are considered more radiosensitive
3680 than adults, NCRP provides special protection guidelines for them. Recent extensive reviews of
3681 the effects of *in utero* exposure have been published by both NCRP (2013) and ICRP (2003).

3682

3683 Potential radiation-induced effects on the embryo or fetus include embryonic loss,
3684 malformations, and CNS effects. However these are not known to occur at acute absorbed doses
3685 to the embryo or fetus below about 0.15 to 0.2 Gy. Data on induction of neoplasms following *in*
3686 *utero* exposure is somewhat contradictory, unresolved and has been debated for years. The case-

3687 control Oxford study (Bithell and Stewart, 1975) following diagnostic radiology pelvimetry
3688 examination indicated an increased risk of childhood neoplasms but with the same risk for all
3689 types of neoplasms, including embryonic tumors that develop before pelvimetry examinations.
3690 On the other hand, data from all cohort studies following *in utero* medical or occupational
3691 exposures have failed to observe statistically significant increases in childhood leukemia or
3692 cancer (*e.g.*, Court Brown and Doll, 1960; Schonfeld *et al.*, 2012). The children of Japanese
3693 women who were pregnant at the time of the atomic bombings also did not show a significantly
3694 increased risk of childhood cancer or leukemia.

3695
3696 Analyses of the Japanese atomic-bomb survivor data indicate that for the irradiated
3697 embryo or fetus there is a significant risk of cancer, although not childhood cancer, and that the
3698 lifetime risk appears lower for the irradiated embryo or fetus than for the irradiated child
3699 (Preston *et al.*, 2008). Overall, it is prudent to assume there is a risk of cancer following prenatal
3700 exposure and that the risk of developing cancer later in life is similar to the risk following
3701 childhood irradiation which is, at most, about 3 times that of a general population of all ages
3702 (UNSCEAR, 2013).

3703
3704 **The sensitivity of the embryo and fetus to radiation is considered when making**
3705 **protective guidance specifically for occupationally-exposed pregnant females.**

3706
3707 **B.5 Heritable (Genetic) Effects**

3708
3709 For more than half a century, a range of studies have been conducted to establish whether
3710 there are risks of heritable disease to offspring of parents exposed to ionizing radiation as a result
3711 of the atomic bombings (Grant *et al.*, 2015; Tatsukawa *et al.*, 2013), accidents or medical
3712 exposures. The overall conclusion is that there is no direct evidence that parental exposure
3713 results in heritable disease in offspring. There have been a number of studies on genetic disease
3714 in the offspring of long-term survivors of childhood cancer (Signorello *et al.*, 2010; Winther *et*
3715 *al.*, 2012). In such studies and as with adults, there is no evidence that radiation exposure in
3716 childhood confers any measurable risk of heritable effects in offspring (UNSCEAR, 2013).

3717 There has been no consistent evidence of heritable effects after these childhood exposures. This
3718 conclusion is supported by a number of national and international organizations (*e.g.*, ICRP,
3719 2007a; NA/NRC, 2006; NCRP; 2005; UNSCEAR, 2001).

3720

3721 However, in contrast to the lack of an observable increase in radiation-induced heritable
3722 effects in comprehensive long-term human studies, there are clearly heritable effects observable
3723 in the offspring of mice and other mammalian and non-mammalian species and so, it has long
3724 been practice to develop a risk estimate for human exposures based on mouse data. For the
3725 purposes of incorporating heritable risk into the overall risk from ionizing radiation, heritable
3726 risk is calculated for continuous low dose-rate exposures over two generations. In this way, the
3727 present heritable risk estimates developed by UNSCEAR (2001) and ICRP (2007a) essentially
3728 using the same methods, is about 0.2 % per gray. This value is more than 20-fold less than the
3729 nominal risk estimate for cancer (5 % per sievert). In this Report, NCRP accepts the ICRP
3730 (2007a) heritable risk estimate. The current ICRP (2007a) value was substantially reduced from
3731 previous estimates due to the mounting evidence of the absence of a detectable heritable effect
3732 from the studies of the children of atomic-bomb survivors and of cancer survivors treated with
3733 radiation.

3734

3735 **B.6 Effect of Genetic Susceptibility**

3736

3737 Over the past decade or so, there has been an extensive increase in knowledge of the
3738 genetic basis of diseases, especially cancers of many different types (Weinberg, 2013). How such
3739 information might convert into inter-individual differences in susceptibility to radiation-induced
3740 cancer has been quite extensively discussed by ICRP (1998), NA/NRC (2006), and UNSCEAR
3741 (2001; 2008). However, it remains unclear as to the magnitude of the effect of any such
3742 sensitivities even at the individual level, let alone a population level.

3743

3744 It is thought that the increase in cancer risk to a heterogeneous population of susceptible
3745 and nonsusceptible genotypes will generally be quite small if the proportion of susceptible
3746 individuals is small and the radiation sensitivity relatively low. On the other hand, cancer risks

3747 assessed on the basis of an individual (in radiation therapy situations, for example) might be
3748 greatly influenced by genotype. For the purposes of radiation protection, recommendations for
3749 members of the public will not be significantly influenced by genetic susceptibility. In situations
3750 where individual risk could be more of an issue (*e.g.*, occupational or medical exposures), how to
3751 account for susceptible genotypes in recommendations needs to be considered further.

3752

3753 Research to date has revealed little evidence for an interaction with radiation therapy and
3754 genetic susceptibility in breast cancer patients. For the most common breast cancer genes,
3755 deleterious mutations in the *BRAC1* or *BRACA2* genes, breast cancer patients treated with
3756 radiation were not at an enhanced risk of developing breast cancer in the contralateral breast
3757 (Bernstein *et al.*, 2013). In the same comprehensive international study, women with rare
3758 deleterious *ATM* missense variants who were treated with radiation may have an elevated risk of
3759 developing contralateral breast cancer. However, the rarity of these deleterious missense variants
3760 in human populations implies that *ATM* mutations could account for only a small portion of
3761 second primary breast cancers (Bernstein *et al.*, 2010). More research is needed on the genetic
3762 basis for such susceptibilities and the magnitude of effects.

3763

3764 **Specific radiation-related genetic susceptibilities are not incorporated into radiation**
3765 **risk estimates for populations. Where such deleterious genetic susceptibilities can be**
3766 **identified at the individual level, consideration would be given to appropriate dose levels**
3767 **for treatment or imaging regimes for that individual.**

3768

3769 **B.7 Cardiovascular Disease**

3770

3771 The term cardiovascular disease (CVD) encompasses both heart disease and vascular
3772 disease, and there are various subsets of these two categories. Types of heart disease include:
3773 coronary heart disease, cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure, and valvular heart disease.
3774 Types of vascular disease include: cerebrovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease, and
3775 aortic disease. Even within each of these categories of CVD, there exist a range of subtypes
3776 which may have completely different etiologies. For example, cardiomyopathy may be caused

3777 by coronary disease (ischemic cardiomyopathy), by genetic mutations (e.g., hypertrophic or
3778 dilated cardiomyopathy), by toxins such as high-dose ionizing radiation or alcohol, by infectious
3779 agents such as *Trypanosoma cruzi* (in Chaga's disease), by arrhythmias such as atrial fibrillation,
3780 or by hypertension. Similarly, stroke can either be hemorrhagic or ischemic and both have
3781 multiple causes. Hypertension is not only a risk factor for many types of cardiovascular disease,
3782 but it may be implicated as a cause in some cases or conversely be caused by CVD in some cases
3783 (e.g., renal artery stenosis). Even in the absence of other CVD, hypertension is often included
3784 within the general category of CVD. The literature regarding CVD after radiation exposure is
3785 difficult to interpret because most studies to date have not delineated a number of important
3786 factors and have often lumped together diverse subtypes and etiologies, thus confounding
3787 relationships between ionizing radiation and CVDs.

3788
3789 Moreover, this literature is beset with several additional challenges, including accuracy of
3790 disease diagnosis, changes in detection technology, classification (including ICD codes which
3791 have evolved), diagnostic criteria, and temporal trends in disease incidence. Unless all these
3792 issues are carefully spelled out and controlled for, results of published studies about low-dose
3793 radiation and CVD can be misleading (Ozasa *et al.*, 2016; 2017).

3794
3795 Studies of radiation-related CVD are judged, at this time, to not to be sufficient or
3796 consistent to definitely conclude that low to moderate doses of radiation are associated with
3797 CVD (NCRP, 2017a). Thus, no estimate of potential adverse effects to the cardiovascular or
3798 cerebrovascular systems is provided in this Report. It follows that CVD is not currently included
3799 as a component of radiation detriment for purposes of radiation protection at the low doses
3800 typically associated with occupational and public exposure.

3801
3802 While there are a number of hypotheses, at present there is no clear understanding of
3803 biological mechanism for CVDs at low doses of radiation. For some disorders (e.g.,
3804 hypertension) there is no clear understanding of the target cells or tissue (e.g., it is unknown for
3805 whole-body exposure whether exposure of the kidneys, the heart, or the vasculature is more
3806 important). Without a convincing mechanistic explanation for the existing (and less than
3807 persuasive) epidemiologic evidence, a cause-and-effect interpretation of the reported statistical

3808 associations cannot be reliably inferred (Little *et al.*, 2008). Thus application of a linear dose-
3809 response model at low doses, that assumes a stochastic effect, is not justified at this time.

3810
3811 Atomic-bomb survivor data do not demonstrate convincing evidence for CVD risk at
3812 absorbed doses in cardiovascular tissues <0.5 Gy (Ozasa *et al.*, 2017). A recent publication is
3813 internally inconsistent and not easily interpretable (Takahashi *et al.*, 2017): heart diseases
3814 known to be caused by factors other than radiation, such as rheumatic heart disease are
3815 significantly increased, whereas those known to be caused at high radiation-therapy doses, such
3816 as coronary heart disease, are not increased. There are also inconsistencies between this mortality
3817 data from the Life Span Study (LSS) and the morbidity data from the smaller Adult Health Study
3818 (AHS) (*e.g.*, in ischemic heart disease) (Ozasa *et al.*, 2017).

3819
3820 Among the atomic-bomb survivors, radiation exposure was associated with some
3821 cardiovascular diseases that are often associated with hypertension, and dose response appeared
3822 to be primarily nonlinear among those who were exposed at younger ages. These effects are
3823 thought to possibly reflect the nature of whole-body irradiation. But some findings remain
3824 inconsistent, perhaps because of possible misclassification in death certificate diagnoses in the
3825 LSS as well as selected information from the AHS which was limited to participants, focused on
3826 specific outcomes, and gathered in selected periods of follow-up. Therefore, a comprehensive
3827 and balanced interpretation of the results from both the LSS (mortality) and the AHS (morbidity)
3828 groups is necessary (Ozasa *et al.*, 2016; 2017).

3829
3830 Studies of TB patients receiving repeated chest fluoroscopies to monitor lung collapse
3831 (pneumothorax therapy) in Massachusetts and Canada have provided consistent and convincing
3832 evidence for a linear dose response for radiation-related breast cancer (Boice *et al.*, 1991; Miller
3833 *et al.*, 1989). Studies of CVD have not. These studies, overall, provide no convincing evidence
3834 that low-dose fractionated exposures accumulating to a moderate to high dose are associated
3835 with heart or circulatory diseases either in Canadian (Zablotska, 2014) or Massachusetts (Davis,
3836 1989; Little, 2016) cohorts.

3837

3838 A recent combined study of the tuberculosis cohorts reported a negative dose response
3839 for all circulatory disease and a significantly negative dose response for ischemic heart disease
3840 over the full range of estimated doses to the heart (up to 4 Gy). In contrast, a subgroup of
3841 patients with doses below 0.5 Gy showed a significant dose response for all circulatory diseases
3842 and ischemic heart disease (Tran *et al.*, 2017). The subgroup analyses are difficult to interpret, in
3843 that contrary to breast cancer in these same series which showed a significant positive dose
3844 response over the full dose range, for heart disease and ischemic heart disease low doses (< 0.5
3845 Gy) showed a significant positive dose response whereas high doses (up to 4 Gy) showed a
3846 significantly negative dose response. These peculiarities might point to novel biases in the TB
3847 heart studies such as the uncertainties in using average lung dose as a surrogate for heart dose,
3848 the inability to account or identify patients given few fluoroscopy examinations because of a
3849 failed pneumothorax therapy that would entail few but lengthy fluoroscopic examinations (and
3850 much higher heart doses), or the possibility that *cor pulmonale* (enlargement of the right side of
3851 the heart due to pulmonary hypertension caused by tuberculosis) affected heart and circulatory
3852 disease. While the studies of heart and circulatory disease are important, at this time they provide
3853 little evidence for an association between radiation and heart disease and much less evidence for
3854 a dose response that might be relevant in the low-dose domain (NCRP, 2017a).

3855
3856 NCRP (2017a) reviewed the recent epidemiologic studies as to whether there was
3857 sufficient evidence to include CVDs as plausible outcomes following low dose exposures
3858 typically associated with occupational and public exposure. The study of atomic-bomb survivors
3859 had a complex pattern of types of cardiovascular disease associated with radiation exposure and
3860 did not have clear evidence of excess risk below about half a gray. The occupational data
3861 represent assessments at low doses and low dose rates. The majority of those studies were
3862 positive, but most had inconsistencies, apparent biases of screening, surveillance, or
3863 ascertainment, or other particular problems in interpretation. In addition, most of them did not
3864 have information on smoking or other CVD risk factors, so possible confounding could not be
3865 ruled out. The two studies with environmental exposures had low statistical power to detect a
3866 radiation effect had there been one. So at this time, the data on CVDs at low doses and low dose

3867 rates do not present clear evidence regarding LNT or applicability to radiation protection, and
3868 additional evidence is needed, particularly from studies involving larger cohorts.

3869

3870 **There is not yet sufficient evidence in human studies or animal experiments that low**
3871 **to moderate doses of radiation cause cardiovascular disease (CVD). At this time, no**
3872 **recommendation is appropriate. Nevertheless, continued attention to the results of**
3873 **research related to CVD at low and moderate doses is warranted.**

3874

3875 **B.8 Central Nervous System Effects**

3876

3877 Most cell types in the central nervous system (CNS) are considered to be resistant to the
3878 effects of low and medium doses of radiation. Noncancer CNS damage can include necrosis, loss
3879 of myelin, white matter necrosis, cortical atrophy and significantly reduced cognitive function.
3880 All of these changes have been observed after extremely high doses of radiation (usually after
3881 aggressive radiation therapy or accidents). There are a few scattered reports of changes in
3882 cognitive function at lower doses from low-LET radiation, primarily in children treated for *tinea*
3883 *capitis* or hemangiomas as well as occasional reports related to multiple sclerosis and
3884 schizophrenia. These reports are often based upon vague criteria and poor dosimetry. The
3885 incidence of dementia was examined among atomic-bomb survivors >12 y old at exposure
3886 within the Adult Health Study cohort (Yamada *et al.*, 2009), no association with radiation
3887 exposure was found. Results are not available for those exposed as young children. A study of
3888 Mound workers (Boice, 2017b) with intakes of polonium and plutonium received direct exposure
3889 to brain tissue from high-LET alpha particles and a suggested radiation-related increase was
3890 observed for combined dementia, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease and motor neuron
3891 disease (*e.g.*, ALS).

3892

3893 Recent experiments have shown a number of early and delayed deleterious effects in
3894 animals exposed to high-atomic number, high-energy particles and at radiation levels lower than
3895 previously suspected as being damaging. Evidence for the deleterious effects of low-dose
3896 charged-particle radiation has been reviewed in Cucinotta *et al.*, (2014), Nelson (2009), Report

3897 No. 153 (NCRP, 2006b), and NCRP Commentary No. 23 (NCRP, 2014a). Anatomical
3898 connectivity and neurophysiological dynamics involving networks of interacting neuronal
3899 systems throughout the brain yield the properties that we associate with cognition, perception,
3900 affect, and consciousness. Ultimately, it is impairment in these higher functions of the CNS that
3901 is of concern with respect to galactic cosmic radiation effects on human performance, health, and
3902 disease during and after extended deep space missions (NASA, 2009; NCRP (2014a). A NASA
3903 radiation-exposure standard based on lifetime fatal cancers is in place (NASA, 2014). Additional
3904 considerations for lifetime fatal risks from circulatory and CNS diseases are contained in dose
3905 limits for these tissues.

3906

3907 *In utero* exposure and CNS effects on the embryo and fetus are discussed in Section
3908 B.4.5.2.

3909

3910 **Radiation effects on the central nervous system (CNS) are not considered a major**
3911 **factor in evaluation of radiation protection. The possible exception is the exposure of crew**
3912 **members in NASA space activities to high atomic number, high-energy particles during**
3913 **interplanetary missions.**

3914

3915 **B.9 Thyroid (Noncancer Effects)**

3916

3917 Noncancer effects on the thyroid refers to tissue reactions on thyroid function and
3918 possible thyroiditis. There are many large sources of human data on thyroid function and
3919 autoimmune issues, including atomic-bomb survivors, fallout, external radiation therapy, and
3920 radionuclide treatment for thyroid conditions. At high absorbed doses the main concern is
3921 reduced production of thyroid hormone (hypothyroidism) and at lower thyroid doses the issue of
3922 thyroiditis is of greater concern.

3923

3924 Studies of atomic-bomb survivors at absorbed doses <1 Gy do not show a definite
3925 increase in hypothyroidism. The largest study of the Chernobyl population was performed by the
3926 Sasakawa Foundation and reported by Ito *et al.* (1995) and Yamashita and Shabita (1996) did not
3927 find any increase in thyroid antibodies, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism that could be related

3928 to ionizing radiation. In an analysis of I^{131} releases from the Hanford, Washington fuel
3929 processing facilities, Davis et.al. (2002) found a negative dose-response curve for both
3930 hypothyroidism and autoimmune thyroiditis.

3931
3932 In summary, thyroid doses above a few gray can induce subclinical hypothyroidism and
3933 thyroid doses >20 Gy can cause clinical hypothyroidism. The incidence increases with time and
3934 is quite variable among individuals. Autoimmune thyroiditis and hypothyroidism, however, are
3935 unlikely at the low doses associated with occupational or public exposure.

3936

3937 **B.10 Lens of the Eye (Cataract)**

3938

3939 The major radiation damage response of the clear crystalline lens of the eye is the loss of
3940 lens clarity resulting in clouding or opacification known as a cataract that in an extreme case
3941 (usually after high absorbed doses in the lens >5 Gy in a single acute exposure) can cause
3942 significant visual impairment. However, exposure to low doses of radiation can lead to minor
3943 opacifications many years later. The impact of cataract outcomes on vision following either high
3944 or low doses are highly dependent on the type of radiation, the time over which the exposure was
3945 delivered, the genetic susceptibilities of the individual exposed, and also the actual location of
3946 the opacity within the lens that may form relative to the visual axis of the individual.

3947

3948 There is still uncertainty surrounding the relationship between low dose and radiation
3949 lens opacity development (ICRP, 2012). Several reviews of recent radiation cataractogenesis
3950 epidemiologic studies have been published [see NCRP (2016a) for detailed review of this
3951 literature]. Overall, the data were consistent with an association between exposure to ionizing
3952 radiation at >1 Gy absorbed dose to the lens of the eye and initiation or development of post-
3953 subcapsular cataracts, mixed, and cortical cataracts (NCRP, 2016a).

3954

3955 The apparent simplicity of the association between ionizing radiation exposures and the
3956 formation of lenticular opacities belies the complex underlying biological factors and
3957 mechanisms. The epidemiologic evidence to date indicates a threshold model, and NCRP
3958 (2016a) determined that this model continue to be used for radiation protection purposes. The

3959 epidemiologic evidence has large associated uncertainties, but currently indicates a threshold
3960 absorbed dose in the lens of 1 to 2 Gy for vision-impairing cataracts. The specific value of the
3961 threshold for detectable opacities or non-vision-impairing cataracts is less clear, NCRP (2016a)
3962 concluded that it is not possible to make a specific quantitative estimate of lens effect thresholds
3963 at this time.

3964
3965 NCRP (2016a) determined that it is prudent to reduce the current annual lens of the eye
3966 recommendation for occupational exposure from an equivalent dose of 150 mSv (NCRP, 1993a)
3967 to an absorbed dose of 50 mGy. This recommendation would not result in an individual
3968 accumulating an annual absorbed dose to the lens of the eye in excess of the likely range of
3969 threshold values. Although no new numerical value is recommended for members of the public
3970 for the lens of the eye, as NCRP judges that the existing annual value is adequately protective
3971 (NCRP, 1993a), it is recommended that the recommendation also be expressed as absorbed dose.
3972 Therefore, the annual recommendation for members of the public for the lens of the eye is now
3973 15 mGy absorbed dose [previously expressed as 15 mSv equivalent dose to the lens of the eye
3974 (NCRP, 1993a)].

3975
3976 **A threshold model for formation of lens opacities continues to be used for radiation**
3977 **protection purposes. The recommendation for annual absorbed dose to the lens of the eye**
3978 **for occupational exposure is now to not exceed 50 mGy, and for public exposure is now to**
3979 **not exceed 15 mGy.**

3980
3981 **Evaluation and additional research is needed to better evaluate radiation-induced**
3982 **cataracts: comprehensive evaluation of the overall effects of ionizing radiation on the eye,**
3983 **dosimetry methodology and dose-sparing optimization techniques, additional high-quality**
3984 **epidemiologic studies, and a basic understanding of the mechanisms of cataract**
3985 **development (NCRP, 2016a).**

3986
3987 **B.11 Skin Effects**

3988
3989 There are both stochastic effects and tissue reactions of ionizing radiation on the skin.
3990 The biologic basis for dose restriction for the skin was reviewed by ICRP (1991b; 2012).

3991
3992 The stochastic effects are induction of non-melanoma skin cancers (most commonly
3993 basal cell and less commonly squamous cell types). There are some differences with basal cell
3994 cancers occurring at lower dose levels and squamous cell cancers being more common after
3995 higher doses associated with radiation therapy. There is no significant evidence that melanoma is
3996 induced by ionizing radiation.

3997
3998 Regardless of the variable estimated risks among the epidemiologic studies, the low
3999 fatality and morbidity rate for non-melanoma skin cancers means that for radiation protection
4000 purposes, the restriction placed on effective dose provides sufficient protection against stochastic
4001 skin effects.

4002
4003 The tissue reactions from ionizing radiation on the skin occur at absorbed doses >2 Gy
4004 and include a number of different effects due to the various layers of skin which have different
4005 cell types, functions and radiosensitivities (ICRP, 2013; NCRP, 2010b).

4006
4007 **The recommendation to control dose to an individual from exposure of the skin**
4008 **(including the extremities) is designed to avoid clinically important adverse tissue reactions.**

4009
4010 Special radiation protection considerations arise from the issue of tiny radioactive “hot
4011 particles” which range from a few microns to a millimeter or two and which can produce very
4012 high localized doses to the skin and cause a small acute ulceration. The pathology of these small
4013 ulcers is different from larger field irradiation and does not cause loss of reproduction of the
4014 basal cells. Another special circumstance is irradiation with beta particles which may or may not
4015 affect the basal cells and typically do not cause long-term reduction in the underlying
4016 vasculature. Both of these special cases may cause significant variations in effects for different
4017 parts of the body depending upon the thickness of the epidermis (*e.g.*, ~40 um for the eyelid and
4018 ~450 um for the finger).

4019

4020
4021
4022
4023
4024
4025
4026
4027
4028
4029
4030
4031
4032
4033
4034
4035
4036
4037
4038
4039
4040
4041
4042
4043
4044
4045
4046
4047
4048
4049
4050

B.12 Psychosocial Effects

Psychosocial impacts are recognized as an important effect that may follow radiation exposure and these have been well documented as perhaps the major health effect after the Chernobyl and Fukushima accidents (Bromet, 2012; Bromet *et al.*, 2011; González *et al.*, 2013; Goto *et al.*, 2017). These effects are rarely or often poorly correlated with dose. They can occur with any unwanted, involuntary, poorly documented or even suspected exposure. The effects include, but are not limited to anxiety, fear, social stigma, insomnia, post-traumatic stress response and medically unexplained physical symptoms.

These effects are heightened by loss of faith in authorities and receiving contradictory information from authorities, media and scientists. These affects can be persistent and disabling in certain subgroups. Subgroups that are at increased risk of such effects include pregnant females, mothers of children, rescue and cleanup workers, evacuees and those with prior mental health issues.

Psychosocial effects can be lessened by early communication of accurate and understandable information (Covello, 1993; 2011; EPA, 2007; NCRP 2011b).

The subject of radiation consistently elicits some of the strongest levels of fear and anxiety. In this high-concern, low-trust setting, special tools and techniques can be very effective in getting helpful information across, which will help mitigate psychosocial effects (Hyer and Covello, 2007; 2017). Notably, trust is paramount and can be gained with sincere expressions of empathy, compassion, openness, and honesty. Decades of research on how people respond to concerning information can be organized into simple concepts to include: perception trumping reality, importance of three discreet pieces of information, influence of mental noise, reduced mental capacity, primacy and recency factors, dominance of negative messages, and an altered perception of risk.

Anticipation, preparation, and practice are critical success factors. There are seven cardinal rules for effectively communicating information in the high-concern, low-trust

4051 environment (Covello and Allen, 1988). These cardinal rules are the foundation for effective risk
4052 communication.

4053

4054 1. *People have the right to have a voice and participate in decisions that affect their lives.*

4055 2. *Plan and tailor risk communication strategies.* Different goals, audiences, and
4056 communication channels require different risk communication strategies.

4057 3. *Listen to your audience.*

4058 a. People's perceptions of risk are influenced by factors other than numerical data.

4059 b. People are usually more concerned about psychological factors, such as trust,
4060 credibility, control, voluntariness, dread, familiarity, uncertainty, ethics,
4061 responsiveness, fairness, caring, and compassion, than about the technical details
4062 of a risk. To identify public concerns about risk, organizations must be willing to
4063 listen carefully to and understand the audience.

4064 4. *Be honest and transparent.* Honesty and transparency are critical for establishing trust
4065 and credibility. Trust and credibility are among the most valuable assets of a risk
4066 communicator. Once lost, it is extremely difficult to regain.

4067 5. *Coordinate and collaborate with credible sources of information and trusted voices.*

4068 Communications about risks are enhanced when accompanied by validation by sources of
4069 information perceived to be credible, neutral, and independent. Few things hurt
4070 credibility more than conflicts and disagreements among information sources.

4071 6. *Plan for media influence.* The media plays a major role in transmitting risk information.
4072 It is critical to know what messages the media are delivering and how to deliver risk
4073 messages effectively through the media.

4074 7. *Speak clearly and with compassion.* Technical language and jargon are major barriers to
4075 effective risk communication. Abstract and unfeeling language often offends and
4076 confuses people. Acknowledging emotions, such as fear, anger, and helplessness, is
4077 typically far more effective.

4078

4079 Communicators should consult current guidelines and best practices published by national and
4080 international health authorities (CDC, 2011; WHO, 2007).

4081
4082
4083
4084
4085
4086
4087
4088
4089
4090
4091
4092
4093
4094
4095
4096
4097
4098
4099
4100
4101
4102
4103
4104
4105
4106
4107
4108
4109
4110

B.13 Summary on Health Effects on Humans

- NCRP (2017a) review of the recent literature regarding stochastic effects of radiogenic cancer and heritable risks does not indicate a need to deviate from nominal values published by ICRP (2007a).
- Cancer risks remain the predominant issue following low-dose exposure and at very low doses it is prudent to continue using the LNT hypothesis for radiation protection purposes (NCRP, 2017a). NCRP realizes that other relationships are scientifically plausible but the LNT model is preferred for radiation protection purposes.
- The likelihood of a significant genetically-susceptible population in the public or occupational setting is low and need not be considered in radiation protection limits. However, this can be of importance in individual high-dose situations (*e.g.*, radiation therapy).
- There is a need for caution regarding CNS effects in crew members in NASA space activities exposed to high atomic number, high-energy particles during interplanetary missions (NCRP, 2016a).
- NCRP (2016a) review of the data on cataracts led to recommending a lower value and change in the dose quantity for the lens of the eye for occupational exposure, from 150 mSv equivalent dose to 50 mGy absorbed dose and a change in the dose quantity from 15 mSv equivalent dose to an absorbed dose of 15 mGy for members of the public.
- There is not yet sufficient evidence in human studies or animal experiments that low to moderate doses of radiation cause cardiovascular disease (NCRP, 2017a). Thus CVD should not be considered in radiation detriment calculations at this time.
- Review of the data on tissue reactions regarding the thyroid and skin do not indicate a need for change in the relevant recommendations to control dose to an individual.
- Psychosocial issues can often be the major health impact of low-dose radiation exposure, are not correlated with dose, and should be recognized and addressed in radiation protection programs.

4111
4112
4113
4114
4115
4116
4117
4118
4119
4120
4121
4122
4123
4124
4125
4126
4127
4128
4129
4130
4131
4132
4133
4134
4135
4136
4137
4138
4139
4140

B.14 Radiological Impacts on Nonhuman Biota

For radiation protection of humans, NCRP (1993a) states the specific objectives are to:

- prevent the occurrence of clinically significant radiation-induced tissue reactions (deterministic effects) by adhering to doses that are below the apparent threshold levels, and
- limit the risk of stochastic effects (primarily cancer) to a reasonable level in relation to societal needs, values, benefit gained and economic factors.

For nonhuman biota, there is still considerable debate as to what constitutes acceptable risk, and how to balance benefit and harm.

Where limitations of radiation exposure of nonhuman biota have been developed, it is argued that they be protective, but not overly conservative. The evolving consensus has been to target impacts that are likely to affect population maintenance (ICRP, 2007a; UNSCEAR, 2011). Endpoints generally viewed as significant include those which substantively affect reproductive success: mortality, fertility, fecundity, and genetic variation (Andersson *et al.*, 2008). It has also been asserted that minor radiation effects to the most exposed individual in a population are not likely to produce measureable population level disturbance (UNSCEAR, 2011). As a consequence, reference organism approaches are used to evaluate the radiation dose (or dose rate) to an individual of the species and infer impacts to the larger population of the species. Alternative approaches to assessment (such as the ecosystem approach) have yet to be developed such that they can be widely applied (Strand *et al.*, 2017).

There are various arguments against using stochastic, rather than population maintenance impacts, endpoints for nonhuman biota. For example, it has been proposed that animals in the wild do not develop cancer, or if they do, it does not affect their reproductive fitness (IAEA, 1992). Recent work directly challenges both these assertions. Animals in the wild definitely can develop cancer when exposed to carcinogenic substances (Browning *et al.*, 2015; Harrison *et al.*,

4141 1997; Martineau *et al.*, 2002; McAloose and Newton, 2009). As to the impact on reproductive
4142 fitness, Vittecoq *et al.* (2013) argue that oncogenic phenomena can have significant ecological
4143 consequences and should be examined at greater depth.

4144

4145 **For nonhuman biota, the consensus is to establish protective guidelines that focus on**
4146 **population maintenance. This goal is met through evaluation of the radiological impact on**
4147 **survival of species rather than protection of individual members of the species.**

4148

4149 Past efforts on environmental radiation protection assumed that humans were the most
4150 radiosensitive species, and that by protecting them all other populations would be protected,
4151 although not necessarily at the level of the individual (ICRP, 1977). For more than 20 y it has
4152 been recognized that while humans are radiosensitive, other organisms are as sensitive, or very
4153 nearly so (*e.g.*, Rose, 1991).

4154

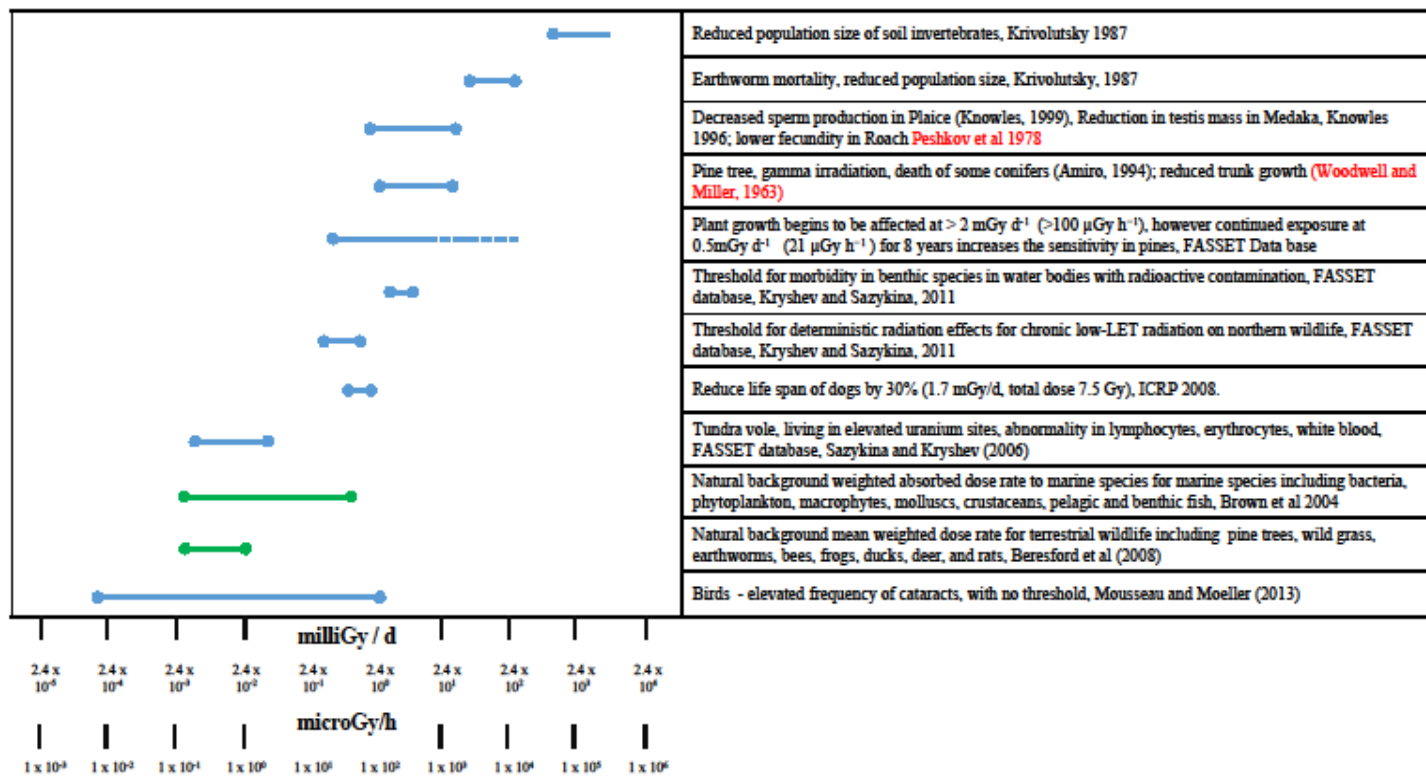
4155 The range for ionizing radiation-induced effects on nonhuman biota, as determined in
4156 field, controlled and laboratory studies and reported in the peer-reviewed literature, spans the
4157 range of 10^{-4} to hundreds of milligray per day (Figure B.1) (Mousseau and Møller, 2013;
4158 Sazykina and Kryshev, 2006). The methodologies for assessing, and the lower limits for
4159 observing impacts on nonhuman biota from ionizing radiation exposure are not settled and the
4160 multiple assessments have led to substantially different conclusions (Strand *et al.*, 2017). The
4161 most common approach for assessment is to evaluate radiation doses to individual organisms,
4162 and compare such doses to data provided in the literature. For example, UNSCEAR (2011)
4163 stated that $100 \mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$ (2.4 mGy d^{-1}) to the highest exposed individual in a terrestrial population
4164 was unlikely to produce significant effects. For aquatic populations, UNSCEAR (2011) specified
4165 $400 \mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$ (10 mGy d^{-1}). However, Garnier-LaPlace (2013) through statistical analysis
4166 determined that populations exposed in controlled or laboratory settings may be substantially
4167 more resistant (up to 8 fold) than those exposed in the wild.

4168

4169 Unlike plants and animals, humans are able, under most circumstances, to intentionally
4170 limit their radiation exposure by controlling pathways or duration of exposure. The accident at
4171 Fukushima-Daiichi has been evaluated by several international organizations, including the

4172 World Health Organization (WHO), the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of
4173 Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR) and International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). WHO (2012)
4174 concluded that the radiation doses received by the Japanese population following the accident,
4175 while substantial, are unlikely to result in measurable excesses of cancer in the human
4176 population. However, in contrast, a recent publication has matched field observations of impacts
4177 on birds near Fukushima using a rigorous assessment of dose (Garnier-Laplace *et al.*, 2015).
4178 This assessment has concluded that dose rates and doses experienced by numerous avian species
4179 at Fukushima were within the range where adverse population effects are expected to occur.
4180 Studies on red pine in areas impacted by Fukushima have also shown evidence of population
4181 effects (Yoschenko *et al.*, 2016). Because pathways of exposure and dose, even within the same
4182 environment, differ markedly amongst organisms, steps taken to limit human exposures may not
4183 restrict doses of nonhuman biota to levels that would prevent adverse population effects,
4184 particularly in the wild (Higley, 20XX).

4185



4186

4187

4188

Fig. B.1. Observed ranges for ionizing radiation-induced effects on nonhuman biota, as determined in field, controlled and laboratory studies and reported in the peer-reviewed literature (Mousseau and Møller, 2013; Sazykina and Kryshev, 2006).

4189

4190

4191

NOTES ... In Fig. B.1:

4192

- **milliGy / d: will be changed to mGy d⁻¹**
- **microGy / h: will be changed to µGy h⁻¹**
- **full citations for the following references given on the right-hand side are still needed**
 - **Knowles (1996)**
 - **Kryshev and Sazykina (2011) ... see notes at reference list**
 - **Also, FASSET is (Framework for Assessment of Environmental Impact)**

4193

4194

4195

4196

4197

4198

4199

4200
4201
4202
4203
4204
4205
4206
4207
4208
4209
4210
4211
4212
4213
4214
4215
4216
4217
4218
4219
4220
4221
4222
4223
4224
4225
4226
4227
4228
4229

Radiation protection of nonhuman biota, as a concept distinct from protection of humans has been vigorously debated for more than 20 y (Higley, 20XX). ICRP, UNSCEAR, IAEA and many governments have reviewed the radiobiological data, recommended screening criteria, and written legislation or guidance to address this concern. Consequently, systems for radiation protection of nonhuman biota have been widely developed and implemented both within and outside the United States. A comparison of recent recommendations is shown in Table B.1.

DOE, in the absence of guidance from advisory bodies, and after considerable stakeholder consultation, issued a technical standard (DOE, 2002) which explicitly addressed radiation protection of the environment. In addition to setting radiation protection criteria, the DOE technical guidance included a graded approach to screening sites for impact. DOE also commissioned the creation of computer software to streamline the assessments (RESRAD, 2016); this system has been used at DOE facilities for more than a decade.

ICRP (2008) recommended a framework for consideration of environmental radiation protection. ICRP published its derived consideration reference levels (DCRLs) (ICRP, 2007a), dose conversion factors (ICRP, 2008), and guidance for application of the ICRP methodology (ICRP, 2014b). Within the European Union, both guidance and computational tools have been broadly applied (Andersson *et al.*, 2009; Brown *et al.*, 2008). None of these systems of guidance have proven particularly burdensome, and they have provided regulators with concrete, defensible, and scientifically-based criteria from which to conduct assessments of radiological impact.

Scientific data provide an indication of the levels of absorbed dose rate likely to cause measurable impacts in nonhuman biota. Bradshaw *et al.* (2014) have provided a qualitative comparison of current radiation guidance and dose rates resulting from anthropogenic and natural sources in comparison with measured, predicted and observed effects (Figure B.2). Although not shown on Figure B.2, current DOE recommendations would align with the upper level of ICRP recommendations.

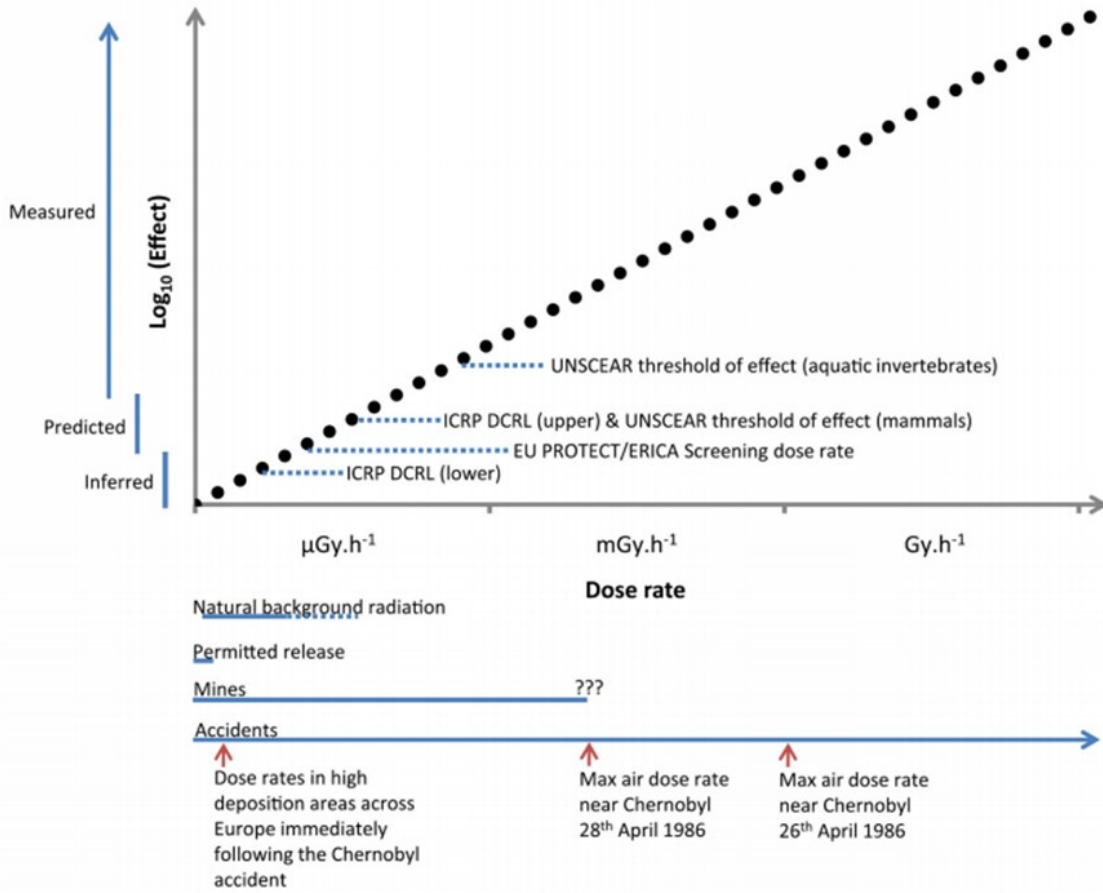
Table B.1 --- Published benchmarks for chronic exposure situations for nonhuman biota^a

Organization	Dose Rate (mGy d ⁻¹)	Stated Basis of Benchmark	Reference
ICRP	10-100	A dose rate band within which there is likely to be some chance of the occurrence of deleterious effects on terrestrial annelids and seaweed, and due to the absence of information adopted for the reference bee and crab.	ICRP (2008)
U.K. Environment Agency	24	Dose-rate [threshold] below which it is unlikely that there will be any significant effects from chronic exposure of populations of organisms in the deep ocean.	R&D 128 (2001)
DOE	10	Guidance[Threshold] for terrestrial plants and aquatic animals; presumes no measurable adverse effects to populations exposed below this dose rate.	DOE (2002)
NCRP	10	Upper limit on chronic dose rate to maximally exposed individual to protect population of aquatic organisms.	NCRP (1991)
ICRP	1-10	A dose rate band within which there is likely to be some chance of the occurrence of deleterious effects on the reference trout, and flatfish, and due to the absence of information adopted for the reference wild grass and frog.	ICRP (2008)
U.K. Environment Agency	10	Dose rate [threshold] below which it is unlikely that there will be any significant effects from chronic exposure of terrestrial plant populations or populations of freshwater and coastal organisms.	R&D 128 (2001)
UNSCEAR	2	Lowest reported value for chronic ecosystem level effects.	UNSCEAR (2011)
DOE	1	[Threshold] Guidance for terrestrial animals; presumes no measurable adverse effects to populations exposed below this dose rate.	DOE (2002)
U.K. Environment Agency	1	Dose rate [threshold] below which it is unlikely that there will be any significant effects from chronic exposure of terrestrial animal populations.	R&D 128 (2001)
ERICA-PROTECT	0.2	Proposed screening [(threshold)] level for all species set at a predicted no effects dose rate presumed to protect 95 % of all species and 85 % of vertebrate species. Includes a safety factor of 5.	Andersson <i>et al.</i> (2009)
ICRP	0.1-1	A dose rate band within which there is considered a very low probability of deleterious effects on the reference deer and rat, and due to the absence of information adopted for the reference duck and pine tree.	ICRP (2008)
U.K. Environment Agency	0.1	Screening level.	R&D 128 (2001)
ERICA-PROTECT	0.05	Vertebrate screening level presumed to protect 95 % of all vertebrate species.	Andersson <i>et al.</i> (2009)

^a Dose rates as published are in a variety of units. Units have been standardized and reported to one significant figure for clarity.

4231

4232



4233

4234

4235

4236

4237

Fig. B.2. A qualitative comparison of radiation guidance and doses from anthropogenic and natural sources in comparison with measured, predicted and inferred effects (Bradshaw *et al.*, 2014).

4238 **Glossary**

4239 **absorbed dose:** (see Section A.2.2).

4240 **absorbed dose rate:** (see Section A.2.3).

4241 **achievable dose:** A selected level of a DRL quantity which serves as a goal for optimization efforts for
4242 diagnostic and interventional medical procedures. This level is achievable by standard techniques and
4243 technologies in widespread use, while maintaining clinical image quality adequate for the medical
4244 purpose. The achievable dose is typically set at the median value of the distribution of the relevant
4245 DRL quantity.

4246 **activity:** The number of spontaneous nuclear transformations occurring in an amount of radionuclide in a
4247 particular energy state in a given time interval. The unit for activity in the SI system is reciprocal
4248 second (s^{-1}) (*i.e.*, one nuclear transformation per second), with the special name becquerel (Bq).

4249 **advance control program:** For a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is deliberately and
4250 intentionally introduced, an advance control program is the set of radiation protection programs
4251 intended to control exposure of an individual that is put in place by the responsible organization
4252 before the introduction of the source.

4253 **ALARA principle:** A principle of radiation protection philosophy that requires that exposures to ionizing
4254 radiation be kept as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA), economic and societal factors being
4255 taken into account. The ALARA principle is satisfied when the expenditure of further resources
4256 would be unwarranted by the reduction in exposure that would be achieved.

4257 **alpha particle:** A positively charged particle ejected spontaneously from the nuclei of some radioactive
4258 elements. It is identical to a helium nucleus with a mass number of 4 and an electric charge of +2.
4259 Alpha particles from radioactive decay (<10 MeV) have low penetrating power and a short range
4260 (*e.g.*, a few centimeters in air).

4261 **anthropocentrism:** Considering human beings as the most significant entity of the universe;
4262 interpreting or regarding the world in terms of human values and experiences.

4263 **anthropogenic:** Caused or produced by humans.

4264 **as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA):** (see *ALARA principle*).

4265 **atomic number:** The number of positively charged protons in the nucleus of an atom.

4266 **background radiation:** (see *ubiquitous background radiation*).

4267 **becquerel (Bq):** The special name for the unit of activity in the SI system [*i.e.*, one nuclear
4268 transformation per second (s^{-1})].

4269 **beta particle:** An energetic electron emitted spontaneously from nuclei in the decay of many
4270 radionuclides.

- 4271 **biocentric:** Considering all forms of life as having intrinsic value.
- 4272 **biota:** (see *nonhuman biota*).
- 4273 **cancer:** A general term for over 100 diseases characterized by abnormal cells and altered control of
4274 proliferation of malignant cells.
- 4275 **carcinogenesis:** Induction of cancer (*e.g.*, by radiation or other agent).
- 4276 **charged particle:** An atomic or subatomic quantity of matter (*e.g.*, electron, proton, alpha particle,
4277 ionized atom) having a net positive or negative electrical charge of one or more elementary units of
4278 charge.
- 4279 **cleanup:** Decontamination and removal of radioactive or other hazardous materials from a contaminated
4280 site. Sometimes used to refer to the more general concept of remediation (see *decommissioning*).
- 4281 **comforters and caregivers:** Individuals who are not occupationally involved in providing medical care,
4282 and are typically parents, other family members, or close friends of the patient.
- 4283 **collective effective dose:** (see Section A.3.7).
- 4284 **committed dose:** (see Section A.3.6).
- 4285 **committed equivalent dose:** (see Section A.3.6).
- 4286 **committed effective dose:** (see Section A.3.6).
- 4287 **computed tomography (CT):** An imaging procedure that uses multiple x-ray transmission measurements
4288 and a computer program to generate tomographic images of the patient.
- 4289 **confidence interval (CI):** A measure of the extent to which an estimate of dose or other parameter is
4290 expected to lie within a specified interval (*e.g.*, a 90 % confidence interval of a dose estimate means
4291 that, based on available information, the probability is 0.9 that the true but unknown dose lies within
4292 the specified interval).
- 4293 **contamination (radioactive):** Radioactive material that is present in undesired locations such as on the
4294 surface of or inside structures, areas, objects or individuals.
- 4295 **control of dose to an individual:** One of the three basic NCRP principles of radiation protection [*i.e.*,
4296 justification, the ALARA principle (optimization of protection), and control of dose to an individual].
4297 Control of dose to an individual refers to specific numeric values of a dose quantity recommended by
4298 NCRP.
- 4299 **critical group:** Subgroup of an exposed or potentially exposed population that receives or is expected to
4300 receive the highest dose due to exposure.
- 4301 **decommissioning:** The process of closing down a facility followed by reducing the residual quantities of
4302 radioactive material to a level that permits the release of the property for either limited (restricted) or
4303 unrestricted use.

- 4304 **deterministic effect:** (see *tissue reaction*).
- 4305 **detriment:** (see *radiation detriment*).
- 4306 **diagnostic reference level (DRL):** A selected level (usually at the 75th percentile of the distribution of
4307 the relevant DRL quantity) serving as an investigational level for diagnostic and interventional
4308 medical procedures. When assessed values of the DRL quantity exceed the DRL, the reasons for the
4309 higher values should be investigated.
- 4310 **disposal:** Placement of waste in a facility designed to isolate waste from the accessible environment
4311 without an intention to retrieve the waste, irrespective of whether such isolation permits recovery of
4312 waste.
- 4313 **dose of record:** The estimated effective dose or other monitoring quantity for a worker for comparison to
4314 or compliance with dose limits established by regulatory bodies.
- 4315 **dose (radiation dose):** A general term used when the context is not specific to a particular dose quantity.
4316 When the context is specific, the name or symbol for the quantity is used (*e.g.*, mean absorbed dose,
4317 effective dose).
- 4318 **dose limit:** In this Report, a limit on dose that is applied by the responsible organization to control dose to
4319 an individual for a prevailing exposure situation in which the source is stable, characterized, and
4320 subject to an advance control program by the responsible organization.
- 4321 **dose rate (radiation dose rate):** Dose delivered per unit time. Can refer to any dose quantity (*e.g.*,
4322 absorbed dose).
- 4323 **dosimeter:** Dose measuring device (see *monitoring*).
- 4324 **dosimetry:** The science or technique of determining radiation dose.
- 4325 **ecocentric:** A philosophy or perspective that places intrinsic value on all living organisms and their
4326 natural environment, regardless of their perceived usefulness or importance to human beings.
- 4327 **effective dose (E):** (see Section A.3.5).
- 4328 **electron:** Subatomic charged particle. Negatively charged electrons are parts of stable atoms. Both
4329 negatively and positively charged electrons (positrons) may be expelled from the radioactive atom
4330 when it disintegrates (see *beta particle*).
- 4331 **emergency worker:** An individual who would be called upon to assist with the response to a radiological
4332 or nuclear incident (NCRP, 2017b).
- 4333 **energy imparted:** (see Section A.2.1).
- 4334 **equivalent dose (H_T):** (see Section A.3.3).
- 4335 **exposure (general):** A general term used to express the act of being exposed to ionizing radiation.
- 4336 **exposure (radiation quantity):** (see Section A.2.4).

- 4337 **exposure rate:** (see Section A.2.5).
- 4338 **external dose:** Dose to organs or tissues of an organism due to radiation sources outside the body.
- 4339 **fission (nuclear):** A nuclear transformation characterized by the splitting of a nucleus into at least two
4340 other nuclei and the release of a relatively large amount of energy.
- 4341 **fluoroscopy:** A technique for generating x-ray images and presenting them simultaneously and
4342 continuously as visible images.
- 4343 **galactic cosmic radiation:** The charged-particle radiation outside the magnetosphere comprised of 2 %
4344 electrons and positrons, and 98 % nuclei, the latter component consisting (by fluence) of 87 %
4345 protons, 12 % helium ions, and 1 % high atomic number, high-energy particles.
- 4346 **gamma rays:** Electromagnetic radiation emitted by the atomic nucleus. Gamma rays have high
4347 penetrating ability compared with alpha and beta particles.
- 4348 **graded approach:** Application and implementation of the system of radiation protection proportionate to
4349 the characteristics and complexity of the prevailing exposure situation and the magnitude and
4350 likelihood of the exposures.
- 4351 **gray (Gy):** The special name for the SI unit J kg^{-1} (*i.e.*, energy imparted per unit mass of a material). 1 Gy
4352 = 1 J kg^{-1} .
- 4353 **heritable (genetic) effects:** Effects expressed in offspring due to alteration of reproductive cells in the
4354 parent(s).
- 4355 **image quality:** The overall clarity of a radiographic image. Image sharpness, image contrast, and image
4356 noise are three common measures of image quality.
- 4357 **internal dose:** Dose to organs or tissues of an organism due to intakes of radionuclides (*e.g.*, by
4358 ingestion, inhalation, or dermal absorption).
- 4359 **internal exposure:** Exposure to radiation originating from a source within the body (*e.g.*, as a result of
4360 intakes of radionuclides into the body by inhalation or ingestion).
- 4361 **International System of Quantities and Units [Système Internationale (SI)]:** The International System
4362 of Quantities and Units as defined by the General Conference of Weights and Measures in 1960 and
4363 periodically revised since. These units are generally based on the meter/kilogram/second units, with
4364 special quantities for radiation including the becquerel, gray and sievert.
- 4365 **ionizing radiation:** Particulate or electromagnetic radiation that is capable of removing electrons from a
4366 neutral atom or molecule either directly or indirectly, resulting in an excess charge.
- 4367 **irradiation:** The process of exposure to radiation.
- 4368 **mean:** Sum of the measured values divided by the number of measurements. The mean value is also often
4369 called the (arithmetic) average value. The mean of a distribution is the weighted average of the possi-

- 4370 ble values of the random variable.
- 4371 **mean absorbed dose:** The mean absorbed dose in an organ or tissue, obtained by integrating or
4372 averaging absorbed doses at points in the organ or tissue.
- 4373 **median:** Of a set of n values, the median is the value that is as frequently exceeded (by other values in the
4374 set) as not. The median value of a distribution is the 50th percentile.
- 4375 **medical facility:** A hospital, clinic or other facility that provides medical services.
- 4376 **member of the public:** An individual who is not already considered occupationally exposed by a
4377 radiation source or practice under consideration. When being irradiated as apart of medical care,
4378 patients are a separate category.
- 4379 **model:** Mathematical or physical representation of an environmental or biological system, sometimes
4380 including specific numerical values for parameters of the system.
- 4381 **monitor:** To determine the level of ionizing radiation or radioactive contamination. Also, a device used
4382 for this purpose.
- 4383 **monitoring:** Periodic or continuous determination of exposure rate or dose rate in an area (area
4384 monitoring), or of the exposure received by a person (personal monitoring), or the measurement of
4385 contamination levels.
- 4386 **naturally-occurring radioactive material (NORM):** Materials found in the natural environment
4387 containing inherent concentrations of radionuclides. Examples include materials containing long-
4388 lived radioactive isotopes of the elements uranium, thorium and potassium, and of their decay
4389 products (*e.g.*, the elements radium and radon) that have always been present in Earth's crust.
4390 Technologically-enhanced naturally-occurring radioactive material is NORM whose concentrations
4391 of radionuclides are increased by or as a result of past or present human practices.
- 4392 **negligible individual dose:** A level of effective dose to an individual per source or practice at which
4393 efforts to reduce radiation exposure to the individual may not be warranted. This term was introduced
4394 in Report No. 116 (NCRP, 1993a) and its recommended value is 0.01 mSv.
- 4395 **neutron:** An uncharged elementary particle having a mass slightly greater than a proton that is usually
4396 stable when within the nucleus but is unstable otherwise.
- 4397 **nominal risk coefficient:** Refers to risk coefficients derived by averaging sex and age-at-exposure
4398 lifetime risk estimates for stochastic effects obtained from studies with adequate dose-response data.
4399 By definition, nominal risk coefficients are expressed per sievert (Sv^{-1}) without uncertainty. Nominal
4400 risk coefficients are for use in radiation protection and are not actual or real specifications of risk for
4401 an individual.
- 4402 **nonhuman biota:** Animal and plant life.

- 4403 **nuclide:** A species of atom having specified numbers of neutrons and protons in its nucleus.
- 4404 **occupational exposure:** Radiation exposure to individuals that are incurred in the workplace as a result
4405 of situations that can reasonably be regarded as being the responsibility of management (radiation
4406 exposures associated with medical diagnosis or treatment for the individual are excluded).
- 4407 **pathway:** Route or mechanism of transport of contaminants in the environment, the means of release of
4408 contaminants from a facility, or the means of exposure of humans or other organisms.
- 4409 **photon:** Quantum of electromagnetic radiation, having no charge or mass, that exhibits both particle and
4410 wave behavior, such as a gamma or x ray.
- 4411 **positron:** An antiparticle equal in mass to an electron and having an equal but positive charge.
- 4412 **positron emission tomography:** An imaging technique using radionuclides that emit positrons
4413 (positively charged electrons), whose annihilation photons are imaged in coincidence to form
4414 tomographic views of the body.
- 4415 **practicable:** Likely to meet a need, but not yet tested in practice or proved in service or use (implies an
4416 expectation).
- 4417 **practical:** Proven effective in use (implies an actual established usefulness).
- 4418 **precision:** Acceptable degree of uncertainty of an estimate with respect to an actual event or outcome
4419 (result).
- 4420 **prevailing exposure situation:** The prevailing conditions of exposure (*i.e.*, the particular conditions of
4421 exposure occurring at the time) from a source of ionizing radiation that is characterized by: the nature
4422 of the source; the individuals exposed; the circumstances of exposure; and the ability of those with
4423 authority to control the source of radiation and the actions of the persons at risk of exposure.
- 4424 **probability of causation:** A term that expresses the probability that a given cancer in an individual has
4425 been caused by a previous exposure to radiation. The probability of causation method applies
4426 epidemiologic and demographic data to the individual. The calculated probabilities thus pertain to
4427 populations rather than individuals and as such are not probabilities in the usual sense, but are
4428 properties of the group to which a person belongs.
- 4429 **proton:** An elementary nuclear particle with a positive charge equal to the charge of an electron and a
4430 mass equal to the nucleus of the ^1H atom.
- 4431 **quality assurance:** Process of ensuring proper documentation of data, interpretations of data, which are
4432 embodied in assumptions, and computer codes.
- 4433 **quality control:** The routine performance of tests and tasks and the interpretation of data from the tests of
4434 equipment function and the corrective actions taken.
- 4435 **radiation (ionizing):** Electromagnetic radiation (x or gamma rays) or particulate radiation (alpha

4436 particles, beta particles, electrons, positrons, protons, neutrons, and heavy charged particles) capable
4437 of producing ions by direct or secondary processes in passage through matter.

4438 **radiation detriment:** Measure of stochastic effects from exposure to ionizing radiation that takes into
4439 account the probability of fatal cancers, probability of severe heritable effects in future generations,
4440 probability of nonfatal cancers weighted by the lethality fraction, and relative years of life lost per
4441 fatal health effect.

4442 **radiation weighting factor (w_R):** (see Section A.3.2).

4443 **radioactive decay:** The spontaneous transformation of one nuclide into a different nuclide or into a
4444 different energy state of the same nuclide. The process results in a decrease, with time, of the number
4445 of original radioactive atoms in a sample. Decay generally involves the emission from the nucleus of
4446 alpha particles, beta particles, or gamma rays.

4447 **radioactive series:** A succession of nuclides, each of which transforms by radioactive decay into the next
4448 until a stable nuclide results. The first member is called the parent and the subsequent members of the
4449 series are called progeny, daughters or decay products.

4450 **radioactive waste:** Solid, liquid or gaseous materials of no value that contain radionuclides, either
4451 anthropogenic or naturally-occurring, and are regulated as hazardous material due to the presence of
4452 radionuclides.

4453 **radiograph:** A film or other record produced by the action of x rays on a sensitized surface.

4454 **radiography:** The production of images on film or other media by the action of x rays transmitted
4455 through a patient.

4456 **radiology:** That branch of healing arts and sciences that deals with the use of images in the diagnosis and
4457 treatment of disease.

4458 **radionuclide:** An unstable (radioactive) nuclide. A nuclide is a species of atom characterized by the
4459 constitution of its nucleus (*i.e.*, the number of protons and neutrons, and the energy content).

4460 **radon (and radon progeny):** Radon is a colorless, odorless, naturally-occurring, and gaseous element
4461 resulting from radioactive decay of isotopes of radium. Radon is also the common name for the
4462 specific radionuclide ^{222}Rn and is used throughout this Report in that context. Radon progeny are
4463 short-lived decay products of ^{222}Rn (*i.e.*, ^{218}Po , ^{214}Pb , ^{214}Bi , and ^{214}Po).

4464 **relative biological effectiveness (RBE):** (see Section A.3.1).

4465 **residual (contamination or dose):** Radioactive material in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and
4466 other media at a site resulting from activities under the site operator's control, especially radioactive
4467 material remaining at a site after decommissioning and remediation. Residual radioactive material
4468 does not include naturally-occurring radioactive material in its undisturbed state.

- 4469 **roentgen (R):** The special name for the unit of exposure. Exposure is a specific quantity of ionization
4470 (charge) produced by the absorption of x-ray or gamma-ray energy in a specified mass of air under
4471 standard conditions. $1 \text{ R} = 2.58 \times 10^{-4} \text{ coulomb per kilogram (C kg}^{-1}\text{)}$.
- 4472 **risk coefficient:** (see *nominal risk coefficient*).
- 4473 **safety culture:** The environment within which individual safety attitudes develop and persist and safety
4474 behaviors are promoted.
- 4475 **radiation protection culture:** Includes the core values and behaviors resulting from a collective
4476 commitment by leaders and individuals within an organization to emphasize radiation protection over
4477 competing goals to ensure protection of people and the environment. The overriding principle is to
4478 “put safety first.”
- 4479 **sievert (Sv):** The special name (in the SI system) for the unit of equivalent dose and effective dose; 1 Sv
4480 $= 1 \text{ J kg}^{-1}$.
- 4481 **source (or radiation source):** Radiation-producing equipment or an aggregate of radioactive nuclei.
- 4482 **stochastic:** Of, pertaining to, or arising from chance; involving probability; random.
- 4483 **stochastic effects:** Effects, the probability of which, rather than their severity, is assumed to be a function
4484 of dose without a threshold. For example, cancer and heritable effects of radiation are regarded as
4485 being stochastic.
- 4486 **the ALARA principle:** (see *ALARA principle*).
- 4487 **threshold dose:** (see *tissue reaction*).
- 4488 **tissue reaction:** Injury in a population of cells, characterized by a threshold dose and an increase in the
4489 severity of the reaction as the dose is increased further. Previously referred to as deterministic effect.
- 4490 **tissue weighting factor (w_T):** A (see Section A.3.4).
- 4491 **ubiquitous background radiation:** As used in this Report, includes external exposure from space
4492 radiation (solar particles and cosmic rays), external exposure from terrestrial radiation (primarily ^{40}K
4493 and the ^{238}U and ^{232}Th decay series), internal exposure from inhalation of radon and thoron and their
4494 progeny, and internal exposure from radionuclides in the body.
- 4495 **uncertainty:** Lack of sureness or confidence in predictions of models or results of measurements.
4496 Uncertainties may be categorized as Type A, which are those due to stochastic variation, or Type B,
4497 which are those due to lack of knowledge founded on an incomplete characterization, understanding
4498 or measurement of a system.
- 4499 **variability:** A heterogeneity, diversity or range that characterizes a measured value or parameter (*e.g.*,
4500 differences in body weight in a population). Further study cannot reduce variability but may provide

4501 greater confidence in quantitative characterizations of variability (see *uncertainty*).

4502 **x rays:** Penetrating electromagnetic radiation having a range of wavelengths (energies) that are similar to

4503 those of gamma photons. X rays are usually produced by interaction of the electron field around

4504 certain nuclei or by the slowing down of energetic electrons. Once formed, there is no physical

4505 difference between x- and gamma-ray photons; however, there is a difference in their origin.

4506 **Abbreviations, Acronyms and Symbols**

4507

4508	AHS	Adult Health Study
4509	ALARA	as low as reasonably achievable (the ALARA principle)
4510	CI	confidence interval
4511	CNS	central nervous system
4512	CT	computed tomography
4513	CVD	cardiovascular disease
4514	DCRL	derived consideration reference level
4515	DDREF	dose and dose-rate effectiveness factor
4516	DREF	dose-rate effectiveness factor
4517	DRL	diagnostic reference level
4518	<i>E</i>	effective dose
4519	EAR	excess absolute risk
4520	ERR	excess relative risk
4521	FGI	fluoroscopically-guided interventional (procedure)
4522	H_T	equivalent dose
4523	REID	risk of exposure-induced death (for cancer)
4524	SI	Système Internationale (International System of Quantities and Units)
4525	LDEF	low-dose effectiveness factor
4526	LET	linear energy transfer
4527	LNT	linear non-threshold
4528	LSS	Life Span Study
4529	NORM	naturally-occurring radioactive material
4530	RBE	relative biological effectiveness
4531	w_R	radiation weighting factor
4532	w_T	tissue weighting factor

4533 **References**

- 4534
- 4535 Acevedo-Whitehouse, Karina, and Amanda LJ Duffus. (2009). "Effects of environmental change on
4536 wildlife health." *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 364.1534:
4537 3429-3438.
- 4538 Albitar M, Manshouri T, Shen Y, Liu D, Beran M, Kantarjian HM, Rogers A, Jilani I, Lin CW, Pierce S,
4539 Freireich EJ, Estey EH. (2002). Myelodysplastic syndrome is not merely "preleukemia". *Blood*. Aug
4540 1;100(3):791-8.
- 4541 Amiro B.D. (1994). Response of Boreal Forest tree Canopy Cover to Chronic Gamma Irradiation. *J.*
4542 *Environ. Radioactivity* 24: 181-197.
- 4543 ANDERSSON, P., BEAUGELIN-SEILLER, K., BERESFORD, N., COPPLESTONE, D., DELLA
4544 VEDOVA, C., GARNIER-LAPLACE, J., HOWARD, B., HOWE, P., OUGHTON, D. & WELLS, C.
4545 2008. Numerical benchmarks for protecting biota against radiation in the environment: proposed
4546 levels, underlying reasoning and recommendations.
- 4547 ANDERSSON, P., GARNIER-LAPLACE, J., BERESFORD, N. A., COPPLESTONE, D., HOWARD, B.
4548 J., HOWE, P., OUGHTON, D. & WHITEHOUSE, P. 2009. Protection of the environment from
4549 ionising radiation in a regulatory context (PROTECT): proposed numerical benchmark values.
4550 *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity*, 100, 1100-1108.
- 4551 Aristotle (1999). *Nicomachean Ethics*, Terence Irwin (Translator) Hackett Publishing Company, Inc.; 2nd
4552 edition (December 1, 1999)
- 4553 BEAUCHAMP, T.L. and CHILDRESS, J.F. (2013). *Principles of Biomedical Ethics*, 7th ed. (Oxford
4554 University Press, New York).
- 4555 Beck HL, Till JE, Grogan HA, Aanenson JW, Mohler HJ, Mohler SS, Voillequé PG. (2017). Red Bone
4556 Marrow and Male Breast Doses for a Cohort of Atomic Veterans. *Radiat Res*. 187(2):221-228.
- 4557 Beresford, N.A., C.L. Barnett, D.G. Jones, M.D. Wood, J.D. Appleton, N. Breward, D. Copplestone,
4558 Background exposure rates of terrestrial wildlife in England and Wales, *Journal of Environmental*
4559 *Radioactivity*, Volume 99, Issue 9, September 2008, Pages 1430-1439, ISSN 0265-931X,
4560 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvrad.2008.03.003>.
4561 (<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0265931X08000489>)
- 4562 Bernstein JL, Haile RW, Stovall M, Boice JD Jr, Shore RE, Langholz B, Thomas DC, Bernstein L, Lynch
4563 CF, Olsen JH, Malone KE, Mellemejaer L, Borresen-Dale AL, Rosenstein BS, Teraoka SN, Diep AT,
4564 Smith SA, Capanu M, Reiner AS, Liang X, Gatti RA, Concannon P (2010). WECARE Study
4565 Collaborative Group. Radiation exposure, the ATM Gene, and contralateral breast cancer in the

- 4566 women's environmental cancer and radiation epidemiology study. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2010 Apr
4567 7;102(7):475-83.
- 4568 Bernstein JL, Thomas DC, Shore RE, Robson M, Boice JD Jr, Stovall M, Andersson M, Bernstein L,
4569 Malone KE, Reiner AS, Lynch CF, Capanu M, Smith SA, Tellhed L, Teraoka SN, Begg CB, Olsen
4570 JH, Mellemkjaer L, Liang X, Diep AT, Borg A, Concannon P, Haile RW (2013). WECARE Study
4571 Collaborative Group Contralateral breast cancer after radiotherapy among BRCA1 and BRCA2
4572 mutation carriers: a WECARE study report. *Eur J Cancer.* 2013 Sep;49(14):2979-85.
- 4573 Bithell JF, Stewart AM. (1975). Pre-natal irradiation and childhood malignancy: a review of British data
4574 from the Oxford Survey. *Br J Cancer.* 1975 Mar;31(3):271-87.
- 4575 Boice JD Jr (2014). Implications of radiation dose and exposed populations on radiation protection in the
4576 21st century. *Health Phys.* 106(2):313-328; 2014
- 4577 Boice JD Jr. (2015a). Radiation epidemiology and recent paediatric computed tomography studies. *Ann*
4578 *ICRP.* 2015;44(1 Suppl):236-248.
- 4579 Boice JD Jr. (2015b). LNT 101. *Health Phys News XLIII(9):25-26.* Available at [http://ncrponline.org/wp-](http://ncrponline.org/wp-content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-HPnews/40_LNT_Sept2015.pdf)
4580 [content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-HPnews/40_LNT_Sept2015.pdf](http://ncrponline.org/wp-content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-HPnews/40_LNT_Sept2015.pdf)
- 4581 Boice JD Jr. (2015c). Human health studies and radiation protection. *Health Phys News XLIII(11):19-20.*
4582 Available at [http://ncrponline.org/wp-content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-](http://ncrponline.org/wp-content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-HPnews/42_HumanHlthStudies_11-2015.pdf)
4583 [HPnews/42_HumanHlthStudies_11-2015.pdf](http://ncrponline.org/wp-content/themes/ncrp/PDFs/BOICE-HPnews/42_HumanHlthStudies_11-2015.pdf)
- 4584 Boice JD Jr. (2017a). Space: the final frontier-research relevant to Mars. *Health Phys* 112(4):392–397.
- 4585 Boice JD Jr. (2017b). The linear-nonthreshold (LNT) model as used in radiation protection: An NCRP
4586 update. *Int J Radiat Biol* (in press).
- 4587 Boice JD Jr, Preston D, Davis FG, Monson RR. (1991). Frequent chest X-ray fluoroscopy and breast
4588 cancer incidence among tuberculosis patients in Massachusetts. *Radiat Res.* 1991 Feb;125(2):214-22.
- 4589 BOICE JD Jr, Leggett RW, Ellis ED, Wallace PW, Mumma M, Cohen SS, Brill AB, Chadda B, Boecker
4590 BB, Yoder RC, Eckerman KF (2006). A comprehensive dose reconstruction methodology for former
4591 Rocketdyne/Atomics International radiation workers. *Health Phys* 90:409–430, 2006
- 4592 BOICE, J.D., JR., COHEN, S.S., MUMMA, M.T., ELLIS, E.D., ECKERMAN, K.F., LEGGETT, R.W.,
4593 BOECKER, B.B., BRILL, A.B. and HENDERSON, B.E. (2011). “Updated mortality analysis of
4594 radiation workers at Rocketdyne (Atomics International), 1948–2008.” *Radiat. Res.* **176**(2), 244–258.
- 4595 BOICE, J.D., JR., COHEN, S.S., MUMMA, M.T., ELLIS, E.D., CRAGLE, D.L., ECKERMAN, K.F.,
4596 WALLACE, P.W., CHADDA, B., SONDERMAN, J.S., WIGGS, L.D., RICHTER, B.S. and
4597 LEGGETT, R.W. (2014). “Mortality among Mound workers exposed to polonium-210 and other
4598 sources of radiation, 1944–1979,” *Radiat. Res.* **181**(2), 208–228.

- 4599 BOICE, J.D. Jr. *et al.* (2017a). **PENDING (Section 5.3.2)**
- 4600 BOICE, J.D. Jr. *et al.* (2017b). **PENDING (Section B.4)**
- 4601 BOUVILLE, A., TOOHEY, R.E., BOICE, J.D., JR., BECK, H.L., DAUER, L.T., ECKERMAN, K.F.,
4602 HAGEMEYER, D., LEGGETT, R.W., MUMMA, M.T., NAPIER, B., PRYOR, K.H.,
4603 ROSENSTEIN, M., SCHAUER, D.A., SHERBINI, S., STRAM, D.O., THOMPSON, J.L., TILL,
4604 J.E., YODER, C. and ZEITLIN, C. (2015). "Dose reconstruction for the Million Worker Study:
4605 Status and guidelines," *Health Phys.* **108**(2), 206–220.
- 4606 BOX, G.E.P. (1979). Robustness in the strategy of scientific model building. In: LAUNER, R.L. and
4607 WILKINSON, G.N. (eds) *Robustness in Statistics*. Academic Press, New York, pp 201-236
- 4608 Bradshaw, Clare, Lawrence Kapustka, Lawrence Barnhouse, Justin Brown, Philippe Ciffroy, Valery
4609 Forbes, Stanislav Geras' kin, Ulrik Kautsky, and François Bréchnignac. "Using an Ecosystem
4610 Approach to complement protection schemes based on organism-level endpoints." *Journal of*
4611 *environmental radioactivity* 136 (2014): 98-104.
- 4612 Brenner *et al.* (2011). **PENDING (Section B.4.2)**
- 4613 Bromet E J (2012). Mental health consequences of the Chernobyl disaster *J. Radiol. Prot.* 32 N71
- 4614 Bromet E J, Havenaar J M and Guey L T (2011). Growing up in the shadow of Chornobyl: adolescents'
4615 risk perceptions and mental health. A 25 year retrospective review of the psychological consequences
4616 of the Chernobyl accident *Clin. Oncol. [R. Coll. Radiol.]* 23 297–305
- 4617 Brown, J.E., S.R. Jones, R. Saxén *et al.* Radiation doses to aquatic organisms from natural
4618 radionuclides. *J. Radiol. Prot.* 24(4A): A63-A77 (2004).
- 4619 BROWN, J., ALFONSO, B., AVILA, R., BERESFORD, N. A., COPPLESTONE, D., PRÖHL, G. &
4620 ULANOVSKY, A. 2008. The ERICA tool. *J. Environmental Radioactivity*, 99(9), 1371-1383.
- 4621 Browning, H. M., Gulland, F. M., Hammond, J. A., Colegrove, K. M., & Hall, A. J. (2015). Common
4622 cancer in a wild animal: the California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*) as an emerging model for
4623 carcinogenesis. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B*, 370(1673), 20140228.
- 4624 Cahoon EK, Preston DL, Pierce DA, Grant E, Brenner AV, Mabuchi K, Utada M, Ozasa K. (2017). Lung,
4625 Laryngeal and Other Respiratory Cancer Incidence among Japanese Atomic Bomb Survivors: An
4626 Updated Analysis from 1958 through 2009. *Radiat Res.* 2017 Mar 21. doi: 10.1667/RR14583.1.
4627 [Epub ahead of print]
- 4628 Cardis E1, Kesminiene A, Ivanov V, Malakhova I, Shibata Y, Khrouch V, Drozdovitch V, Maceika E,
4629 Zvonova I, Vlassov O, Bouville A, Goulko G, Hoshi M, Abrosimov A, Anoshko J, Astakhova L,
4630 Chekin S, Demidchik E, Galanti R, Ito M, Korobova E, Lushnikov E, Maksioutov M, Masyakin V,
4631 Nerovnia A, Parshin V, Parshkov E, Piliptsevich N, Pinchera A, Polyakov S, Shabeka N, Suonio E,

- 4632 Tenet V, Tsyb A, Yamashita S, Williams D. (2005a). Risk of thyroid cancer after exposure to ¹³¹I in
4633 childhood. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2005 May 18;97(10):724-32.
- 4634 CARDIS, E., VRIJHEID, M., BLETTNER, M., GILBERT, E., HAKAMA, M., HILL, C., HOWE, G.,
4635 KALDOR, J., MUIRHEAD, C.R., SCHUBAUER-BERIGAN, M., YOSHIMURA, T., BERMANN,
4636 F., COWPER, G., FIX, J., HACKER, C., HEINMILLER, B., MARSHALL, M., THIERRY-CHEF,
4637 I., UTTERBACK, D., AHN, Y.O., AMOROS, E., ASHMORE, P., AUVINEN, A., BAE, J.M.,
4638 SOLANO, J.B., BIAU, A., COMBALOT, E., DEBOODT, P., DIEZ SACRISTAN, A., EKLOF, M.,
4639 ENGELS, H., ENGHOLM, G., GULIS, G., HABIB, R., HOLAN, K., HYVONEN, H., KEREKES,
4640 A., KURTINAITIS, J., MALKER, H., MARTUZZI, M., MASTAUSKAS, A., MONNET, A.,
4641 MOSER, M., PEARCE, M.S., RICHARDSON, D.B., RODRIGUEZ-ARTALEJO, F., ROGEL, A.,
4642 TARDY, H., TELLE-LAMBERTON, M., TURAI, I., USEL, M. and VERESS, K. (2005b). “Risk of
4643 cancer after low doses of ionising radiation: Retrospective cohort study in 15 countries,” *Br. Med. J.*
4644 331(7508), 77.
- 4645 Cardis E, Vrijheid M, Blettner M, Gilbert E, Hakama M, Hill, C et al. (2007). The 15-country
4646 collaborative study of cancer risk among radiation workers in the nuclear industry: estimates of
4647 radiation-related cancer risks. *Radiat Res.* 167:396-416.
- 4648 CDC (2011). Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Risk Communication. 2011. Available at:
4649 <https://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/risks/index.html>, Accessed April 28, 2017.
- 4650 Cool (2016). *Health Phys.* 110(2):233-7.
- 4651 Copplestone, D., B.J. Howard and F. Bréchnignac. The ecological relevance of current approaches for
4652 environmental protection from exposure to ionizing radiation. *J. Environ. Radioact.* 74(1-3): 31-41
4653 (2004).
- 4654 COURT BROWN WM, DOLL R, HILL RB. (1960). Incidence of leukaemia after exposure to diagnostic
4655 radiation *in utero*. *Br Med J.* Nov 26;2(5212):1539-45.
- 4656 Covello, V. (1993). Risk communication, trust, and credibility. *J. Occupational Medicine*, 35, 18-19.
- 4657 Covello VT. (2011). Guidance on developing effective radiological risk communication messages
4658 [online]. Washington, DC: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; NUREG/CR-7033; 2011.
4659 Available at pbadupws.nrc.gov/docs/ML1104/ML110490120.pdf.
- 4660 Covello, V. and F. Allen (1988), *Seven Cardinal Rules of Risk Communication*, Washington, D.C.: U.S.
4661 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy Analysis.
- 4662 CUCINOTTA, F.A., ALP, M., SULZMAN, F.M. and WANG, M. (2014). “Space radiation risks to the
4663 central nervous system,” *Life Sci. Space Res.* 2, 54–69.

- 4664 DAUER, L.T., BROOKS, A.L., HOEL, D.G., MORGAN, W.F., STRAM, D. and TRAN, P. (2010).
4665 “Review and evaluation of updated research on the health effects associated with low-dose ionising
4666 radiation,” *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 140(2), 103–136.
- 4667 Daniels RD, Bertke S, Waters KM, Schubauer-Berigan MK. Risk of leukaemia mortality from exposure
4668 to ionising radiation in US nuclear workers: a pooled case-control study. *Occup Environ Med.*
4669 2013;70(1):41-48. Davis, S., K.J. Kopecky and T.E. Hamilton. (2002). Hanford thyroid disease study
4670 final report. CDC Contract Number 200-89-0716. Fred Hutchinson Cancer Center.
- 4671 Davis (1989) **PENDING (Section B.7)**
- 4672 Davis FG, Yu KL, Preston D, Epifanova S, Degteva M, Akleyev AV. (2015). Solid cancer incidence in
4673 the Techa River Incidence Cohort: 1956–2007. *Radiat Res.* 2015;184(1):56-65.
- 4674 DESJARDINS, J.R. (2012). *Environmental Ethics. An Introduction to Environmental Philosophy*, Fifth
4675 Edition (Wadsworth, Cengage Learning, Boston).
- 4676 DHEW (1979). Department of Health, Education and Welfare. *Office of the Secretary. Ethical Principles*
4677 *and Guidelines for the Protection of Human Subjects of Research. The National Commission for the*
4678 *Protection of Human Subjects of Biomedical and Behavioral Research,*
4679 <https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/regulations-and-policy/belmont-report/> (accessed January 30 2017)
4680 (Department of Health and Human Services, Washington).
- 4681 DOE, U. S. 2002. A Graded Approach for Evaluating Radiation Doses to Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota.
4682 *In: ENERGY, U. S. D. O. (ed.). Washington, D.C.*
- 4683 EPA (2007). Communicating Radiation Risks. Risk communications for emergency responders. EPA-
4684 401-F-07-008, 2007.
- 4685 EPA (2011). Environmental Protection Agency. *EPA Radiogenic Cancer Risk Models and Projections for*
4686 *the U.S. Population*, EPA-402-R-11-001, [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-05/documents/bbfinalversion.pdf)
4687 [05/documents/bbfinalversion.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-05/documents/bbfinalversion.pdf) (accessed November 27, 2016) (Environmental Protection Agency,
4688 Washington).
- 4689 EPA (2017). Protective Action Guidance Manual. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-01/documents/epa_pag_manual_final_revisions_01-11-2017_cover_disclaimer_8.pdf)
4690 [01/documents/epa_pag_manual_final_revisions_01-11-2017_cover_disclaimer_8.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-01/documents/epa_pag_manual_final_revisions_01-11-2017_cover_disclaimer_8.pdf)
- 4691 Garnier-Laplace, J., et al. "Are radiosensitivity data derived from natural field conditions consistent with
4692 data from controlled exposures? A case study of Chernobyl wildlife chronically exposed to low dose
4693 rates." *Journal of environmental radioactivity* 121 (2013): 12-21.
- 4694 GARNIER-LAPLACE, J., BEAUGELIN-SEILLER, K., DELLA-VEDOVA, C., MÉTIVIER, J.-M.,
4695 RITZ, C., MOUSSEAU, T. A. & MØLLER, A.P. 2015. Radiological dose reconstruction for birds

- 4696 reconciles outcomes of Fukushima with knowledge of dose-effect relationships. *Scientific Reports*, 5,
4697 16594.
- 4698 GILBERT, E. (2009). "Ionising radiation and cancer risks: What have we learned from epidemiology?"
4699 *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* 85(6), 467–482.
- 4700 GONZALEZ, A.J. (2011). "The Argentine approach to radiation safety: Its ethical basis," *Science and*
4701 *Technology of Nuclear Installations*, **Vol. 2011** (Article ID 910718), 15 pages,
4702 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2011/910718>
- 4703 González AJ, Akashi M, BOICE JD JR, Chino M, Homma T, Ishigure N, Kai M, Kusumi S, Lee J-K,
4704 Menzel H-G, Niwa O, Sakai K, Weiss W, Yamashita S, Yonekura Y. (2013). Radiological protection
4705 issues arising during and after the Fukushima nuclear reactor accident. *J Radiol Prot* 33:497–571.
- 4706 Goto A, Bromet EJ, Ota M, Ohtsuru A, Yasumura S, Fujimori K; (2017). Pregnancy and Birth Survey
4707 Group of the Fukushima Health Management Survey. The Fukushima Nuclear Accident Affected
4708 Mothers' Depression but Not Maternal Confidence. *Asia Pac J Public Health*. 2017
4709 Mar;29(2_suppl):139S-150S
- 4710 Grant EJ, Furukawa K, Sakata R, Sugiyama H, Sadakane A, Takahashi I, Utada M, Shimizu Y, Ozasa K.
4711 (2015). Risk of death among children of atomic bomb survivors after 62 years of follow-up: a cohort
4712 study. *Lancet Oncol*. 2015 Oct;16(13):1316-23.
- 4713 Grant EJ, Brenner A, Sugiyama H, Sakata R, Sadakane A, Utada M, Cahoon EK, Milder CM, Soda M,
4714 Cullings HM, Preston DL, Mabuchi K, Ozasa K. (2017). Solid Cancer Incidence among the Life Span
4715 Study of Atomic Bomb Survivors: 1958-2009. *Radiat Res*. 2017 Mar 20. doi: 10.1667/RR14492.1.
4716 [Epub ahead of print]
- 4717 GRIEBEL, J. and EBDON-JACKSON, S. (2012). *Exposure of Asymptomatic Individuals in Health Care*
4718 *– Position Paper on Screening*,
4719 <http://www.herca.org/documents/HERCA%20Position%20Paper%20on%20screening.pdf> (accessed
4720 December 29, 2016) (Heads of the European Radiological Protection Competent Authorities,
4721 Montrouge, France).
- 4722 Hamra GB, Richardson DB, Cardis E, Daniels RD, Gillies M, O'Hagan J, et al. 2016). Cohort profile:
4723 the International Nuclear Workers Study (INWORKS). *Int J Epidemiol*. 2016;45(3):693-699.
- 4724 HANSSON, S.O. (2007). "Ethics and Radiation Protection," *J. Radiol. Prot.* **27**(2), 147–156.
- 4725 Harrison, P. T. C., Holmes, P., & Humfrey, C. D. N. (1997). Reproductive health in humans and wildlife:
4726 are adverse trends associated with environmental chemical exposure?. *Science of the Total*
4727 *Environment*, 205(2-3), 97-106.

- 4728 Higley, Kathryn (20XX). “Radiation Protection of the Environment – A Case for US Standards,” (in
4729 preparation, for submittal to Health Physics, February 2016).
- 4730 Hunter *et al.* (2013) **PENDING (Section B.4.2)**
- 4731 Hsu WL, Preston D, Soda M, Sugiyama H, Funamoto S, Kodama K, et al. (2013). The incidence of
4732 leukemia, lymphoma and multiple myeloma among atomic bomb survivors: 1950-2001. *Radiat Res.*
4733 2013;179:361-382.
- 4734 Hyer RN, Covello VT. (2007). *Effective media communication during public health emergencies: a WHO*
4735 *handbook*. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- 4736 Hyer, Randall N.; Covello, Vincent T. (2017). *Breaking Bad News in the High-concern, Low Trust*
4737 *Setting: How to Get Your Story Heard*. *Health Physics: Volume 112 - Issue 2 - p 111–115*
- 4738 IAEA (1992). International Atomic Energy Agency. *Effects of ionizing radiation on plants and animals at*
4739 *levels implied by current radiation protection standards*. Technical Reports Series No. 332. IAEA,
4740 Vienna.
- 4741 IAEA 2002. *Ethical Considerations in Protection of the Environment from the Effects of Ionizing*
4742 *Radiation: A Report for Discussion*. Vienna, Austria.
- 4743 ICRP (1959). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Recommendations of the*
4744 *International Commission on Radiological Protection*, ICRP Publication 1 (Sage Publications,
4745 Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4746 ICRP (1977). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Recommendations of the*
4747 *International Commission on Radiological Protection*, ICRP Publication 26, Ann. ICRP **1**(3) (Sage
4748 Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4749 ICRP (1983). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Cost-Benefit Analysis in the*
4750 *Optimization of Radiation Protection*, ICRP Publication 37, Ann. ICRP **10**(2-3) (Sage Publications,
4751 Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4752 ICRP (1990a). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Optimization and Decision Making*
4753 *in Radiological Protection*, ICRP Publication 55, Ann. ICRP **20**(1) (Sage Publications, Thousand
4754 Oaks, California).
- 4755 ICRP (1990b). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *RBE for Deterministic Effects*,
4756 ICRP Publication 58, Ann. ICRP **20**(4) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4757 ICRP (1991a). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *1990 Recommendations of the*
4758 *International Commission on Radiological Protection*, ICRP Publication 60, Ann. ICRP **21**(1-3)
4759 (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).

- 4760 ICRP (1991b). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *The Biological Basis for Dose*
4761 *Limitation in the Skin*, ICRP Publication 59, Ann. ICRP **22**(2) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks,
4762 California).
- 4763 ICRP (1996). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Radiological Protection and Safety*
4764 *in Medicine*, ICRP Publication 73, Ann. ICRP **26**(2) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4765 ICRP (1998). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Genetic Susceptibility to Cancer*,
4766 ICRP Publication 79, Ann. ICRP **28**(1-2) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4767 ICRP (2003). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Biological Effects after Prenatal*
4768 *Irradiation (Embryo and Fetus)*, ICRP Publication 90, Ann. ICRP **33**(1-2) (Sage Publications,
4769 Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4770 ICRP (2005). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Low-Dose Extrapolation of Radiation-*
4771 *Related Cancer Risk*, ICRP Publication 99, Ann. ICRP **35**(4) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks,
4772 California).
- 4773 ICRP (2006). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Assessing Dose of the Representative*
4774 *Person for the Purpose of Radiation Protection of the Public and The Optimisation of Radiological*
4775 *Protection: Broadening the Process*, ICRP Publication 101, Ann. **36**(3) (Sage Publications, Thousand
4776 Oaks, California).
- 4777 ICRP (2007a). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *The 2000 Recommendations of the*
4778 *International Commission on Radiological Protection*, ICRP Publication 103, Ann. ICRP **37**(2-4)
4779 (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4780 ICRP (2008). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Environmental Protection—The*
4781 *Concept and Use of Reference Animals and Plants*, ICRP Publication 108, Ann. ICRP **38**(4-6) (Sage
4782 Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4783 ICRP (2012). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *ICRP Statement on Tissue Reactions*
4784 */ Early and Late Effects of Radiation in Normal Tissues and Organs – Threshold Doses for Tissue*
4785 *Reactions in a Radiation Protection Context*, ICRP Publication 118, Ann. ICRP **41**(1/2) (Sage
4786 Publications, Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4787 ICRP (2013). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Radiological Protection in*
4788 *Cardiology*, ICRP Publication 120. Ann. ICRP **42**(1), (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks,
4789 California).
- 4790 ICRP (2014a). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Radiological Protection against*
4791 *Radon Exposure*, ICRP Publication 126, Ann. ICRP **43**(3) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks,
4792 California).

- 4793 ICRP (2014b). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Protection of the Environment*
4794 *under Different Exposure Situations*, ICRP Publication 124, Ann. ICRP **43**(1) (Sage Publications,
4795 Thousand Oaks, California).
- 4796 ICRP (2015). International Commission on Radiological Protection. *Occupational Intakes of*
4797 *Radionuclides: Part 1*, ICRP Publication 130, Ann. ICRP **44**(2) (Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks,
4798 California).
- 4799 ICRU (2011). International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. *Fundamental Quantities*
4800 *and Units for Ionizing Radiation*, ICRU Report 85a, revised. J. ICRU **11**(1).
- 4801 IRPA (2014). IRPA GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR ESTABLISHING A RADIATION PROTECTION
4802 CULTURE, [http://www.irpa.net/members/IRPA-](http://www.irpa.net/members/IRPA-Guiding%20Principles%20on%20RP%20Culture%20-2014%20.pdf)
4803 [Guiding%20Principles%20on%20RP%20Culture%20-2014%20.pdf](http://www.irpa.net/members/IRPA-Guiding%20Principles%20on%20RP%20Culture%20-2014%20.pdf)
- 4804 Ito, M., et al. (1995). Childhood thyroid diseases around Chernobyl evaluated by ultrasound examination
4805 and fine needle aspiration cytology. *Thyroid* 5(5): p. 365-368.
- 4806 KANT, I. (1785). *Grundlegung zur Metaphysik der Sitten* (Johann Friedrich Hartfnoch, Riga). (Latest
4807 translation: 2011). *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals: A German-English Edition*, Gregor, M.
4808 and Timmermann, J., Ed. and Tr. (Cambridge University Press, New York).
- 4809 KASE, K. R. (2004). "Radiation protection principles of NCRP," *Research Gate* **87**(3), 251–257.
4810 Kase (2016). *Health Phys.* 110(2):127-45.
- 4811 Kashcheev VV, Chekin SY, Maksoutov MA, Tumanov KA, Kochergina EV, Kashcheeva PV, et al.
4812 (2015). Incidence and mortality of solid cancer among emergency workers of the Chernobyl accident:
4813 assessment of radiation risks for the follow-up period of 1992-2009. *Radiat Environ Biophys.*
4814 2015;54(1):13-23.
- 4815 Knowles (1996). Fig. B.1 (reference column) [Pending]
- 4816 Knowles, J.F. (1999). Long-term irradiation of a marine fish, the plaice *Pleuronectes platessa*: an
4817 assessment of the effects on size and composition of the testes and of possible genotoxic changes in
4818 peripheral erythrocytes. *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* 75(6): 773-782.
- 4819 Krestinina LY, Davis FG, Schonfeld S, Preston DL, Degteva M, Epifanova S, Akleyev AV. (2013).
4820 Leukaemia incidence in the Techa River Cohort: 1953-2007. *Br J Cancer.* 2013;109(11):2886-2893.
- 4821 Krivolutsky D.A. (1987). Radiation ecology of soil animals. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* 3: 51 [Cited in UNSCEAR,
4822 1996].
- 4823 Kryshev and Sazykina (2011). Fig. B.1 (reference column) [Pending ... Sazykina and Kryshev (2011)?]
- 4824 LAND, C.E. (1980). "Cancer risk from low doses of ionizing radiation," *Science* **209**, 1197–1203.

- 4825 LAND, C.E. (1981). "Statistical limitations in relation to sample size," *Environ. Health Perspect.* **42**, 15–
4826 21.
- 4827 Little (2016). **PENDING (Section B.7)**
- 4828 Little MP, Tawn EJ, Tzoulaki I, Wakeford R, Hildebrandt G, Paris F, Tapio S, Elliott P. (2008). A
4829 systematic review of epidemiological associations between low and moderate doses of ionizing
4830 radiation and late cardiovascular effects, and their possible mechanisms. *Radiat Res.* 2008
4831 Jan;169(1):99-109
- 4832 Martineau, D., Lemberger, K., Dallaire, A., Labelle, P., Lipscomb, T. P., Michel, P., & Mikaelian, I.
4833 (2002). Cancer in wildlife, a case study: beluga from the St. Lawrence estuary, Quebec,
4834 Canada. *Environmental health perspectives*, 110(3), 285.
- 4835 McAloose, D., & Newton, A. L. (2009). Wildlife cancer: a conservation perspective. *Nature reviews*
4836 *cancer*, 9(7), 517-526.
- 4837 MILL, J.S. (1879). *Utilitarianism*, 7th ed., <http://www.gutenberg.org/files/11224/11224-h/11224-h.htm>
4838 (accessed September 28, 2014) (Frasers Magazine, Longmans, Green and Co., London).
- 4839 Miller AB, Howe GR, Sherman GJ, Lindsay JP, Yaffe MJ, Dinner PJ, Risch HA, Preston DL. (1989).
4840 Mortality from breast cancer after irradiation during fluoroscopic examinations in patients being
4841 treated for tuberculosis. *N Engl J Med.* 1989 Nov 9;321(19):1285-9
- 4842 Mousseau TA, Møller AP (2013) Elevated Frequency of Cataracts in Birds from Chernobyl. *PLoS ONE*
4843 8(7): e66939. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066939
- 4844 Muirhead CR, O'Hagan JA, Haylock RG, Phillipson MA, Willcock T, Berridge GL, Zhang W. (2009)
4845 Mortality and cancer incidence following occupational radiation exposure: third analysis of the
4846 National Registry for Radiation Workers. *Br J Cancer.* 2009 Jan 13;100(1):206-12.
- 4847 Nair R, Rajan R, Akiba S, Jayalekshmi P, Nair K, Gangadharan P, et al. (2009). Background radiation
4848 and cancer incidence in Kerala, India -- Karunagappally cohort study. *Health Phys.* 2009;96(1):55-66.
- 4849 NASA (2009). National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Human Health and Performance Risks of
4850 Space Exploration Missions, Evidence Reviewed by the NASA Human Research Program, NASA
4851 SP-2009-3405, <http://humanresearchroadmap.nasa.gov/Evidence/reports/EvidenceBook.pdf> (accessed
4852 January 12, 2015) (National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Washington).
- 4853 NASA (2014). National Aeronautics and Space Administration. *NASA Space Flight Human System*
4854 *Standard. Volume 1, Revision A: Crew Health*, NASA-STD-3001,
4855 <https://standards.nasa.gov/documents/detail/3315622> (accessed September 28, 2014) (National
4856 Aeronautics and Space Administration, Washington).

- 4857 NA/NRC (2006). National Academies/National Research Council. *Health Risks from Exposure to Low*
4858 *Levels of Ionizing Radiation*, BEIR VII, Phase 2 (National Academies Press, Washington).
- 4859 NCRP (1980). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Influence of Dose and Its*
4860 *Distribution in Time on Dose-Response Relationships for Low-LET Radiations*, NCRP Report No. 64
4861 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4862 NCRP (1989). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Guidance on Radiation*
4863 *Received in Space Activities*, NCRP Report No. 98 (National Council on Radiation Protection and
4864 Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4865 NCRP (1991). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Effects of Ionizing*
4866 *Radiation on Aquatic Organisms*, NCRP Report No. 109 (National Council on Radiation Protection
4867 and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4868 NCRP (1992). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *The Possibility That a*
4869 *Particular Malignancy May Have Been Caused by a Specified Irradiation*, NCRP Statement No. 7
4870 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4871 NCRP (1993a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Limitation of Exposure to*
4872 *Ionizing Radiation*, .NCRP Report No. 116 (National Council on Radiation Protection and
4873 Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4874 NCRP (1993b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Risk Estimates for*
4875 *Radiation Protection*, NCRP Report No. 115 (National Council on Radiation Protection and
4876 Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4877 NCRP (1995). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Dose Limits for Individuals*
4878 *Who Receive Exposure from Radionuclide Therapy Patients*, NCRP Commentary No. 11 (National
4879 Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4880 NCRP (1997). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Uncertainties in Fatal*
4881 *Cancer Risk Estimates Used in Radiation Protection*, .NCRP Report No. 126 (National Council on
4882 Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4883 NCRP (1999). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Biological Effects and*
4884 *Exposure Limits for "Hot Particles,"* NCRP Report No. 130 (National Council on Radiation
4885 Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4886 NCRP (2000). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Radiation Protection*
4887 *Guidance for Activities in Low-Earth Orbit*, NCRP Report No. 132 (National Council on Radiation
4888 Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).

- 4889 NCRP (2001a). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Evaluation of the Linear-*
4890 *Nonthreshold Dose-Response Model for Ionizing Radiation*, NCRP Report No. 136 (National Council
4891 on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4892 NCRP (2001b). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Extension of the Skin Dose*
4893 *Limit for Hot Particles to Other External Sources of Skin Irradiation*, NCRP Statement No. 9
4894 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4895 NCRP (2005). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Extrapolation of Radiation-*
4896 *Induced Cancer Risks from Nonhuman Experimental Systems to Humans*, .NCRP Report No. 150
4897 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4898 NCRP (2006a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Management of*
4899 *Radionuclide Therapy Patients*, NCRP Report No. 155 (National Council on Radiation Protection and
4900 Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4901 NCRP (2006b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Information Needed to*
4902 *Make Radiation Protection Recommendations for Space Missions Beyond Low-Earth Orbit*, .NCRP
4903 Report No. 153 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4904 NCRP (2009). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Ionizing Radiation*
4905 *Exposure of the Population of the United States*, NCRP Report No. 160 (National Council on
4906 Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4907 NCRP (2010a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Potential Impact of*
4908 *Individual Genetic Susceptibility and Previous Radiation Exposure on Radiation Risk for Astronauts*,
4909 NCRP Report No. 167 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda,
4910 Maryland).
- 4911 NCRP (2010b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Radiation Dose*
4912 *Management for Fluoroscopically-Guided Interventional Medical Procedures*, NCRP Report No. 168
4913 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4914 NCRP (2010c) National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Responding to a*
4915 *Radiological or Nuclear Terrorism Incident: A Guide for Decision Makers*, NCRP Report No. 165
4916 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4917 NCRP (2011a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Second Primary Cancers*
4918 *and Cardiovascular Disease after Radiation Therapy*, NCRP Report No. 170 (National Council on
4919 Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).

- 4920 NCRP (2011b). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Communication of
4921 radiation benefits and risks in decision making: proceedings of the 46th annual meeting. *Health Phys*
4922 101:511–629; 2011.
- 4923 NCRP (2012a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Reference Levels and*
4924 *Achievable Doses in Medical and Dental Imaging: Recommendations for the United States*, NCRP
4925 Report No. 172 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4926 NCRP (2012b). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Uncertainties in the*
4927 *Estimation of Radiation Risks and Probability of Disease Causation*, NCRP Report No. 171 (National
4928 Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4929 NCRP (2013). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Preconception and Prenatal*
4930 *Radiation Exposure Health Effects and Protective Guidance*, NCRP Report No. 174 (National
4931 Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4932 NCRP (2014a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Radiation Protection for*
4933 *Space Activities: Supplement to Previous Recommendations*, NCRP Commentary No. 23 (National
4934 Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4935 NCRP (2014b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Outline of Administrative*
4936 *Policies for Quality Assurance and Peer Review of Tissue Reactions Associated with*
4937 *Fluoroscopically-Guided Interventions*, .NCRP Statement No. 11 (National Council on Radiation
4938 Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4939 NCRP (2014c). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Decision Making for Late-*
4940 *Phase Recovery from Major Nuclear or Radiological Incidents*, NCRP Report No. 175 (National
4941 Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4942 NCRP (2015a). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Health Effects of Low*
4943 *Doses of Radiation: Perspectives on Integrating Radiation Biology and Epidemiology*, NCRP
4944 Commentary No. 24 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda,
4945 Maryland).
- 4946 NCRP (2015b). National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Uncertainties in the*
4947 *Measurement and Dosimetry of External Radiation*, NCRP Report No. 158 (National Council on
4948 Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).
- 4949 NCRP (2016a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Guidance on Radiation*
4950 *Dose Limits for the Lens of the Eye*. NCRP Commentary No. 26 (National Council on Radiation
4951 Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland).

- 4952 NCRP (2016b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Potential for Central*
4953 *Nervous System Effects from Radiation Exposure during Space Activities, Phase I: Overview*, NCRP
4954 Commentary No. 25 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda,
4955 Maryland).
- 4956 NCRP (2017a). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Implications of Recent*
4957 *Epidemiologic Studies for LNT and Radiation Protection*, NCRP Commentary No. 2x (SC 1-25)
4958 (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland) (**work in**
4959 **progress**).
- 4960 NCRP (2017b). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Guidance for Emergency*
4961 *Response Dosimetry*, NCRP Report No. 17y (SC 3-1) (National Council on Radiation Protection and
4962 Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland) (**in publication process**).
- 4963 NCRP (201Y). National Council for Radiation Protection and Measurements. *Evaluating and*
4964 *Communicating Risks for Studies Involving Human Subjects: Guidance for Researchers and*
4965 *Institutional Review Boards*, NCRP Report No. 17x (SC 4-7) (National Council on Radiation
4966 Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland) (**work in progress**).
- 4967 NELSON, G.A. (2009). “Neurological effects of space radiation,” *Gravit. Space Biol. Bull.* **22**(2), 33–38.
- 4968 NEPA (1969). *National Environmental Policy Act*. Public Law 91-190, 40 CFR Part 1500 (U.S.
4969 Government Printing Office, Washington).
- 4970 OUGHTON, D. 2003. Protection of the environment from ionising radiation: ethical issues. *Journal of*
4971 *Environmental Radioactivity*, **66**, 3-18.
- 4972 OUGHTON, D. H. & STRAND, P. 2004. The Oslo consensus conference on protection of the
4973 environment. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity*, **74**, 7-17.
- 4974 OZASA, K., SHIMIZU, Y., SUYAMA, A., KASAGI, F., SODA, M., GRANT, E.J., SAKATA, R.,
4975 SUGIYAMA, H. and KODAMA, K. (2012). “Studies of the mortality of atomic bomb survivors,
4976 Report 14, 1950–2003: An overview of cancer and noncancer diseases,” *Radiat. Res.* **177**(3), 229–
4977 243.
- 4978 Ozasa K, Takahashi I, Grant EJ. (2016). Radiation-related risks of non-cancer outcomes in the atomic
4979 bomb survivors. *Ann ICRP.* 2016 Jun;45(1 Suppl):253-61.
- 4980 Ozasa K, Takahashi I, Grant EJ, Kodama K. (2017). Cardiovascular disease among atomic bomb
4981 survivors. *Int J Radiat Biol.* 2017 Feb 24:1-6.
- 4982 Paquet, F., Bailey, M.R., Leggett, R.W. and Harrison, J.D. (2016). “Assessment and interpretation of
4983 internal doses: Uncertainty and variability,” *Ann ICRP* **45**(1 Suppl), 202-214.

- 4984 Peshkov, S.P., I.A. Shekhanova, G.N. Romanov, B.S. Prister, G.P. Sheyin (1978). Radioecological
4985 Problems of Atomic Power Plant Cooling Reservoirs, Urals Scientific Center, USSR Academy of
4986 Sciences, Sverdlovsk (1992) as cited in IAEA, 1992
- 4987 Poston, J.W. (1993) for the MIRD Committee. “Application of the Effective Dose Equivalent to
4988 Nuclear Medicine Patients,” J. Nucl. Med. **34**, 714-716.
- 4989 Preston DL, Mattsson A, Holmberg E, Shore R, Hildreth NG, Boice JD Jr. (2002). Radiation effects on
4990 breast cancer risk: a pooled analysis of eight cohorts. Radiat Res. 2002;158(2):220-235. Erratum in:
4991 Radiat Res. 2002;158(5):666
- 4992 PRESTON, D.L., RON, E., TOKUOKA, S., FUNAMOTO, S., NISHI, N., SODA, M., MABUCHI, K.,
4993 and KODAMA, K. (2007). “Solid cancer incidence in atomic bomb survivors: 1958–1998,” Radiat.
4994 Res. **168**(1), 1–64.
- 4995 PRESTON, D.L., CULLINGS, H., SUYAMA, A., FUNAMOTO, S., NISHI, N., SODA, M., MABUCHI,
4996 K., KODAMA, K., KASAGI, F. and SHORE, R.E. (2008). “Solid cancer incidence in atomic bomb
4997 survivors exposed *in utero* or as young children,” J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **100**(6), 428–436.
- 4998 R&D Publication 128, Environment Agency, Bristol, UK (2001) ISBN 1-85705590
- 4999 RESRAD (2016). RESRAD-BIOTA, part of the RESRAD Family of Codes,
5000 <https://web.evs.anl.gov/resrad/home2/biota.cfm> (accessed January 25, 2016) (Argonne National
5001 Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois). [see also <http://www.ead.anl.gov/resrad>]
- 5002 Richardson DB, Cardis E, Daniels RD, Gillies M, O'Hagan JA, Hamra GB, Haylock R, Laurier D,
5003 Leuraud K, Moissonnier M, Schubauer-Berigan MK, Thierry-Chef I, Kesminiene A.(2015). Risk of
5004 cancer from occupational exposure to ionising radiation: retrospective cohort study of workers in
5005 France, the United Kingdom, and the United States (INWORKS). BMJ. 2015 Oct 20;351:h5359.
- 5006 Ron E, Modan B, Preston D, Alfandary E, Stovall M, Boice J. (1989). Thyroid neoplasia following low-
5007 dose radiation in childhood. Radiat Res. 1989;120:516-531
- 5008 Ronckers CM, Land CE, Miller JS, Stovall M, Lonstein JE, Doody MM. (2010). Cancer mortality among
5009 women frequently exposed to radiographic examinations for spinal disorders. Radiat Res.
5010 2010;174(1):83-90.
- 5011 ROSE, K. 1991. Lower limits of radiosensitivity in organisms, excluding man. *Journal of Environmental*
5012 *Radioactivity*, 15, 113-133.
- 5013 Ruhm W, Woloschak GE, Shore RE, Azizova TV, Grosche B, Niwa O, Akiba S, Ono T, Suzuki K,
5014 Iwasaki T, Ban N, Kai M, Clement CH, Bouffler S, Toma H, Hamada N. (2015). Dose and dose-rate
5015 effects of ionizing radiation: a discussion in the light of radiological protection. Radiat Environ
5016 Biophys. 54(4):379-401. doi: 10.1007/s00411-015-0613-6. Epub 2015 Sep 5.

- 5017 Ruhm W, Azizova TV, Bouffler SD, Little MP, Shore RE, Walsh L, Woloschak GE (2016). Dose-rate
5018 effects in radiation biology and radiation protection. *Ann ICRP*. 2016 Mar 9. pii: 0146645316629336.
5019 [Epub ahead of print]
- 5020 Sazykina, T.G., Kryshev, I.I. (2006). Radiation effects in wild terrestrial vertebrates – the EPIC
5021 collection J. *Environ. Radioact.*, 88, pp. 11–48
- 5022 Sazykina, T. G., & Kryshev, A. I. (2011). Manifestation of radiation effects in cold environment: data
5023 review and modeling. *Radiation and environmental biophysics*, 50(1), 105-114 [Kryshev and
5024 Sazykina (2011)? in Fig. B.1 (reference column)]
- 5025 Schonfeld SJ, Tsareva YV, Preston DL, Okatenko PV, Gilbert ES, Ron E, Sokolnikov ME, Koshurnikova
5026 NA. (2012). Cancer mortality following *in utero* exposure among offspring of female Mayak Worker
5027 Cohort members. *Radiat Res* 178: 160-165.
- 5028 Schonfeld SJ, Krestinina LY, Epifanova S, Degteva MO, Akleyev AV, Preston DL. (2013). Solid cancer
5029 mortality in the Techa River cohort (1950-2007). *Radiat Res*. 2013;179(2):183-189.
- 5030 Schubauer-Berigan MK, Daniels RD, Bertke SJ, Tseng CY, Richardson DB. (2015). Cancer Mortality
5031 through 2005 among a Pooled Cohort of U.S. Nuclear Workers Exposed to External Ionizing
5032 Radiation. *Radiat Res*. 2015 Jun;183(6):620-31. Epub 2015 May 26.
- 5033 SHORE, R.E. (2014). “Radiation impacts on human health: certain, fuzzy, and unknown,” *Health Phys*.
5034 106(2), 196-205.
- 5035 Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. *Cancer Statistics, 2017*. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2017 Jan;67(1):7-30.
- 5036 Signorello L B, Mulvihill J J, Green D M, Munro H M, Stovall M, Weathers R E, Mertens A C, Whitton J
5037 A, Robison L L and Boice J D Jr (2010). Stillbirth and neonatal death in relation to radiation exposure
5038 before conception: a retrospective cohort study *Lancet* 376 624–30
- 5039 STRAM, D.O., PRESTON, D.L., SOKOLNIKOV, M., NAPIER, B., KOPECKY, K.J., BOICE, J.,
5040 BECK, H., TILL, J. and BOUVILLE, A. (2015). “Shared dosimetry error in epidemiological dose-
5041 response analyses,” *PLOS One* 10(3), e0119418.
- 5042 Strand, P., Sundell-Bergman, S., Brown, J.E. and Dowdall, M. (2017). On the divergences in assessment
5043 of environmental impacts from ionising radiation following the Fukushima accident, *Journal of*
5044 *Environmental Radioactivity*, Volumes 169–170, Pages 159-173, ISSN 0265-931X,
5045 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvrad.2016.12.005>.
- 5046 Peptic ulcer study (reference to be added) PENDING (Section B.4.1.6)
- 5047 Takahashi I, Shimizu Y, Grant EJ, Cologne J, Ozasa K, Kodama K. (2017). Heart Disease Mortality in
5048 the Life Span Study, 1950-2008. *Radiat Res*. 2017 Mar;187(3):319-332.

- 5049 Tatsukawa Y, Cologne JB, Hsu WL, Yamada M, Ohishi W, Hida A, Furukawa K, Takahashi N,
5050 Nakamura N, Suyama A, Ozasa K, Akahoshi M, Fujiwara S, Shore R. (2013). Radiation risk of
5051 individual multifactorial diseases in offspring of the atomic-bomb survivors: a clinical health study. *J*
5052 *Radiol Prot.* 2013 Jun;33(2):281-93.
- 5053 Taylor, L.S. (1957). The philosophy underlying radiation protection. *American Journal of Roentgenology*,
5054 77, 914–919.
- 5055 TILL, J.E., BECK, H.B., AANENSON, J.W., GROGAN, H.A., MOHLER, H.J., MOHLER, S.S. and
5056 VOILLEQUE, P.G. (2014). “Military participants at the U.S. atmospheric nuclear weapons testing—
5057 methodology for estimating dose and uncertainty,” *Radiat. Res.* **181**(5), 471–484.
- 5058 Tran V, Zablotska LB, Brenner AV, Little MP. (2017). Radiation-associated circulatory disease mortality
5059 in a pooled analysis of 77,275 patients from the Massachusetts and Canadian tuberculosis fluoroscopy
5060 cohorts. *Sci Rep.* 2017 Mar 13;7:44147. doi: 10.1038/srep44147.
- 5061 UNSCEAR (2001). United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. *Hereditary*
5062 *Effects of radiation. UNSCEAR 2001 Report to the general Assembly, with Scientific Annex*, No.
5063 E.01.IX.2 (United Nations Publications, New York).
- 5064 UNSCEAR (2008). United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Effects of
5065 ionizing radiation. Volume I, UNSCEAR 2006 report to the General Assembly, Annex A:
5066 Epidemiological studies of radiation and cancer. E.08.IX.6 (United Nations Publications, New York).
- 5067 UNSCEAR (2011). United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources
5068 and Effects of Ionizing radiation, 2008 Report to the General Assembly, with scientific annexes;
5069 Annex E: Effects of ionizing radiation on non-human biota; United Nations: New York.
- 5070 UNSCEAR (2013). Sources Effects and Risks of Ionizing Radiation, UNSCEAR 2013 Report, Annex B:
5071 Effects of Radiation Exposure of Children, United Nations New York.
- 5072 UNSCEAR (2015). United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, UNSCEAR
5073 2012 Report to the General Assembly, Annex A, Attributing Health Effects to ionizing radiation
5074 exposure and inferring risks, Annex B Uncertainties in risk estimates for radiation-induced cancer,
5075 United nations New York.
- 5076 Veiga LHS, Holmberg E, Anderson H, Pottern L, Sadetzki S, Adams MJ, et al. (2016). Thyroid cancer
5077 after childhood exposure to external radiation: an updated pooled analysis of 12 studies. *Radiat Res.*
5078 2016;185(5):473-484.
- 5079 Vittecoq, M., Roche, B., Daoust, S.P., Ducasse, H., Missé, D., Abadie, J., Labrut, S., Renaud, F.,
5080 Gauthier-Clerc, M. and Thomas, F., 2013. Cancer: a missing link in ecosystem functioning?. *Trends*
5081 *in ecology & evolution*, 28(11), pp.628-635.

- 5082 Walsh L, Shore R, Auvinen A, Jung T, Wakeford R. Risks from CT scans -- what do recent studies tell
5083 us? (2014). *J Radiol Prot.* 2014;34(1):E1-E5.
- 5084 WEINBERG, R.A. (2013). *The Biology of Cancer* (Garland Science, New York).
- 5085 WHO (2007). World Health Organization. Effective Media Communication During Public Health
5086 Emergencies. Handbook, Field Guide, and Wall Chart. 2007. Available at:
5087 http://www.who.int/csr/resources/publications/WHO_CDS_2005_31/en/, Accessed April 28, 2017.
- 5088 WHO (2012). World Health Organization. Preliminary dose estimation from the nuclear accident after the
5089 2011 Great East Japan Earthquake and Tsunami. Geneva: World Health Organization, pp. 1–120.
- 5090 Winther J F, Olsen J H, Wu H, Shyr Y, Mulvihill J J, Stovall M, Nielsen A, Schmiegelow M and Boice J
5091 D Jr (2012). Genetic disease in the children of Danish survivors of childhood and adolescent cancer J.
5092 *Clin. Oncol.* 30 27–33
- 5093 Woodwell, G.M. and L.N. Miller. Chronic gamma radiation affects the distribution of radial increment in
5094 *Pinus rigida* stems. *Science* 139(3551): 222-223 (1963)
- 5095 YAMADA, M., KASAGI, F., MIMORI, Y., MIYACHI, T., OHSHITA, T. and SASAKI, H. (2009).
5096 “Incidence of dementia among atomic-bomb survivors—Radiation Effects Research Foundation
5097 Adult Health Study,” *J. Neurol. Sci.* **281**(1–2), 11–14.
- 5098 Yamashita, S. and Y. Shabita. (1996). Chernobyl: A decade later, in Proceedings of the 5th Chernobyl
5099 Sasakawa Medical Cooperation Symposium 1996. Kiev, October 14-15, 1996: Elsevier Science
5100 B.V., Amsterdam.
- 5101 Yoschenko, V., Nanba, K., Yoshida, S., Watanabe, Y., Takase, T., Sato, N., & Keitoku, K. (2016).
5102 Morphological abnormalities in Japanese red pine (*Pinus densiflora*) at the territories contaminated as
5103 a result of the accident at Fukushima Dai-Ichi Nuclear Power Plant. *Journal of Environmental*
5104 *Radioactivity*, 165, 60-67.
- 5105 Zablotska (2014). **PENDING (Section B.7)**